



ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.: 1963-4727

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants : Filepp et al. Group Art Unit: To Be Assigned
[2302]
Serial No. : To Be Assigned
[Continuation of Examiner: To Be Assigned
08/740,043] [M.B. Geckil]
Filed : September 18, 1996
For : INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK AND METHOD OF
OPERATION

AMENDMENT FEE TRANSMITTAL

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Transmitted herewith is an Amendment for the above-identified application.

[X] The additional fee has been calculated as shown below:

CLAIMS AS AMENDED

	Claims Remaining After Amendment		Highest No. Covered by Previous Payments	Present Extra	Rate	Additional Fee
Total Claims*	54	- 20	=	34	x \$22.00	\$ <u>748.00</u>
Independent Claims	5	- 3	=	2	x \$80.00	\$ <u>160.00</u>
Multiple Dependent Claim(s)	(If claims added by amendment include Multiple Dependent Claim(s) and there was no Multiple Dependent Claim(s) in application before amendment add \$260.00)					\$ <u>0</u>
Total:						\$ <u>908.00</u>

* Includes all independent and single dependent claims and all claims referred to in multiple dependent claims. See 37 C.F.R. § 1.75(c).

- [] _____ Page(s) of substitute Sequence Listing
- [] _____ Computer disk(s) containing substitute Sequence Listing
- [] Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.825(b) that the computer and paper copies of the substitute Sequence Listing are the same.
- [X] A check in the amount of \$ 908.00 to cover the filing fee is attached.
- [] Charge fee to Deposit Account No. 13-4500. Order No. _____.
A DUPLICATE COPY OF THIS SHEET IS ATTACHED.
- [X] The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required for this amendment, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 13-4500. Order No. 1963-4727. A DUPLICATE COPY OF THIS SHEET IS ATTACHED.

Respectfully submitted,

MORGAN & FINNEGAN, L.L.P.

By: Israel Blum
Israel Blum
Registration No. 26,710

Dated: September 18, 1997

Mailing Address:

MORGAN & FINNEGAN, L.L.P.
345 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10154-0053
(212) 758-4800
(212) 751-6849 (Fax)

U.S. PTO
09/18/97

PATENT

Attorney Docket No. 1963-4727

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s) : FILEPP et al.

Anticipated Classification of this application:

Serial No. : To Be Assigned
[Continuation of
08/740,043]

Class 395 Subclass 800

Prior Application

Examiner: M. B. Geckil

Filed : September 18, 1997

Group Art Unit: 2302

For : INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK
AND METHOD OF OPERATION

FILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.60

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

1. ☒ This is a request for filing a ☒ Continuation ☐ Divisional application under 37 C.F.R. § 1.60, of pending parent Application Serial No. 08/740,043 of Filepp et al (list each inventor) filed on October 23, 1996, now pending. Parent Application Serial No. 08/740,043 is a Rule 60 division of Application Serial No. 08/158,026, filed November 26, 1993. The copy of the parent application papers referred to below is a copy of the papers of Application Serial No. 08/158,026 which constitute, pursuant to Rule 60, the application papers of Application Serial No. 08/740,043.
2. ☒ The attached papers are a true copy of the above-identified parent application as filed, including the oath or declaration originally filed (37 C.F.R. § 1.60), and no amendments referred to in the oath or declaration filed to complete the parent application introduced new matter therein.
3. ☒ The copy of the papers of the parent application as filed which are attached are as follows:
 - ☒ 153 page(s) of specification
 - ☒ 6 page(s) of claims
 - ☒ 1 page(s) of abstract
 - ☒ 16 page(s) of drawings
 - ☒ 4 page(s) of supplemental declaration and power of attorney
 - ☒ in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.60(b), our records reflect that the original signed declaration showing applicants' signatures was filed on November 26, 1993 in application Serial No. 08/158,026.

- ☐ _____ page(s) of Sequence Listing
- ☐ _____ computer disk(s) containing Sequence Listing
- ☐ _____ computer disk containing original Sequence Listing previously submitted with application Serial No. _____, filed _____.
- ☐ Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.821(f) that computer and paper copies of the Sequence Listing are the same.
- ☐ Other

4. ☒ Cancel in this application original claims 1 to 9 and 24 to 32 of the parent application before calculating the filing fee. (At least one original independent claim must be retained for filing purposes.)
5. ☒ A Preliminary Amendment and accompanying Amendment Fee Transmittal are enclosed. (Claims added by this Amendment have been properly numbered consecutively beginning with the number next following the highest numbered original claim in the prior application.)

CLAIMS FOR FEE CALCULATION

Number	Number Extra	Rate for Non-Small Entity	Basic Fee \$770.00
Total* Claims	14 - 20 0	x \$22.00	\$ 0
Independent Claims	1 - 3 0	x \$80.00	\$ 0
Multiple Dependent Claim(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> yes Addtl Fee <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no None	\$260.00 ---	\$ 0

Filing Fee Calculation \$ 770.00

6. ☐ A verified statement that this filing is by a small entity is attached or has been filed in the parent application and its benefit under 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(a) is hereby claimed. Reduced fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.9(f) (50% of total) paid herewith \$ _____.
7. ☒ The status of the parent application is as follows:

* Includes all independent and single dependent claims and all claims referred to in multiple dependent claims. See 37 C.F.R. § 1.75(c).

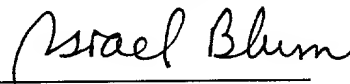
- ☐ A Petition For Extension of Time, and Fee therefor has been or is being filed in the parent application to extend the term for action in the parent application until _____.
- ☐ A copy of the Petition for Extension of Time in the copending parent application is attached.
- ☒ No Petition For Extension of Time and Fee therefor are necessary in the copending parent application.
8. ☐ Please abandon the parent application at a time while the parent application is pending or at a time when the petition for extension of time in that application is granted and while this application is pending and has been granted a filing date, so as to make this application copending with said parent application. ATTACHED IS AN EXPRESS ABANDONMENT FOR FILING IN THE PARENT APPLICATION FILE.
9. ☒ Transfer the drawing(s) from the parent application to this application.
10. ☐ New drawings are enclosed: ☐ formal ☐ informal
11. ☐ Priority of application: Serial No. _____, filed on _____ in _____ is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119.
- a. ☐ The certified copy is on file
- ☐ in the above-identified parent application.
- ☐ application Serial No. _____.
- b. ☐ The certified copy will follow.
- c. ☐ The certified copy is enclosed herewith.
- d. ☐ The certified English translation
- ☐ is enclosed
- ☐ is on file in application Serial No. _____.
12. ☐ Amend the specification by inserting before the first line the sentence:
- This is a ☐ continuation ☐ divisional of co-pending application Serial No. _____ filed _____.
13. a. ☐ With respect to the inventorship of the copending parent application from which this application claims benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120, the inventor(s) in this application is (are) less than those named in the copending parent application and the following inventor(s) should be deleted from this application:
- _____.

A Petition requesting correction of inventorship for this application in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§1.48 and 1.60(b) is enclosed.

- b. ☐ In view of the granting of the Petition requesting correction of inventorship in (parent) application Serial No. _____, filed _____, this application is being filed in the name of the corrected inventive entity.
14. ☐ The parent application is assigned of record to _____, recorded on _____, Reel _____, Frame _____.
15. ☒ A check in the amount of \$ 770.00 to cover the filing fee is attached.
16. ☐ Charge fee to **Deposit Account No. 13-4500**. Order No. _____. A DUPLICATE COPY OF THIS SHEET IS ATTACHED.
17. ☒ The Assistant Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required for filing this application, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 13-4500. Order No. 1963-4727. A DUPLICATE COPY OF THIS SHEET IS ATTACHED.
18. ☒ The power of attorney in the parent application is to:
- Paul C. Scifo
- a. ☐ The power was filed in the parent application and a copy is enclosed.
- b. ☒ A new associate power has been executed and is attached.
- c. ☒ Address all future communications in the present continuation application only to:
- Israel Blum, Esq.
Morgan & Finnegan, L.L.P.
345 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10154

Respectfully submitted,

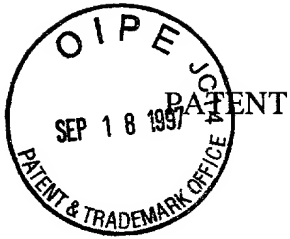
MORGAN & FINNEGAN, L.L.P.



By: Israel Blum
Reg. No. 26,710

Dated: September 18, 1997

Mailing Address:
Morgan & Finnegan, L.L.P.
345 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10154



ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 1963-4727

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants : Filepp et al. Group Art Unit: To Be Assigned
[2302]

Serial No. : To Be Assigned Examiner: To Be Assigned
[Continuation of [M.B. Geckil]
08/740,043]

Filed : September 18, 1997

For : INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK AND METHOD OF
OPERATION

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Honorable Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

Pursuant to the provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.115, Applicants respectfully request entry of the following amendment prior to examination or other action in the above-identified application.

Please amend the above application as follows:

IN THE SPECIFICATION:

Amend the specification as follows:

At page 2, delete lines 4 to 9 and insert the following in its place:

--This is a continuation of Application Serial No. 08/740,043 filed October 23, 1996, now pending. Application Serial No. 08/740,043 is a division of Application Serial No. 08/158,026 filed November 26, 1993, which issued January 14, 1997 as U.S. Patent No. 5,594,910. Application Serial No. 08/158,026 is a division of Application

Serial No. 07/388,156 filed July 28, 1989, which issued September 13, 1994 as U.S. Patent No. 5,347,632. Application Serial No. 07/388,156 is a continuation-in-part of Application Serial No. 07/328,790 filed March 23, 1989, now abandoned. Application Serial No. 07/328,790 is a continuation-in-part of Application Serial No. 07/219,931 filed July 15, 1988, now abandoned.--

IN THE CLAIMS:

Please add the following new Claims 33 to 72.

33. (new) A method for generating information related to a product, the method comprising the steps of:

storing and maintaining variable data and constant data related to at least one product and a main revision status in a memory of a main computer, the main revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the main computer;

storing constant data related to the at least one product and a remote revision status in a memory of a remote computer, the constant data being a subset of information data related to the at least one product, the remote revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the remote computer;

transmitting the remote revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;

comparing the remote revision status with the main revision status;

updating constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer with constant data maintained in the memory of the main computer that is different from the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer;

transmitting variable data related to the at least one product from the main computer to the remote computer; and

integrating constant data related to the at least one product with the variable data related to the at least one product in the remote computer to generate the information data related to the at least one product including both constant data and variable data.

34. (new) The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of selecting a product from the memory of the remote computer for which product information is desired prior to the step of transmitting the remote revision status from the remote computer to the main computer.

35. (new) The method of claim 34, further comprising the step of automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer after the selecting step.

36. (new) The method of claim 35, further comprising the step of automatically disconnecting the remote computer from the main computer after the variable data related to the selected product is transmitted from the main computer to the remote computer.

37. (new) The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of displaying the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.

38. (new) The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of printing the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.

39. (new) The method of claim 33, wherein the constant data stored in the memory of the main computer and the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer includes both graphics data and textual data.

40. (new) The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of transmitting a request for variable data related to a selected product from the remote computer to the main computer prior to the step of transmitting variable data from the main computer to the remote computer.

41. (new) The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of transmitting a map from the main computer to the remote computer along with the variable data to permit the remote computer to perform the integrating step.

42. (new) The method of claim 33, wherein the constant data updating step includes the steps of:

determining updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer that are different than the constant data stored in the remote computer;

transmitting the updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer from the main computer to the remote computer; and

replacing portions of the constant data stored on the remote computer with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer.

43. (new) The method of claim 42, wherein the updating step further includes the step of transmitting a new remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.

44. (new) The method of claim 33, further comprising the steps of:

storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer;

maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer;

transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;

comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status; and

updating portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer that are different from the program stored and maintained in the memory of the main computer.

45. (new) The method of claim 44, wherein the program updating step includes the steps of:

determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer;

transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer; and

replacing portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.

46. (new) The method of claim 44, wherein the remote program revision status is transmitted to the main computer each time a communication session is initiated between the remote computer and the main computer.

47. (new) A method for producing information related to a selected product on a remote computer, the method comprising the steps of:

storing and maintaining variable data and constant data related to a plurality of products in a memory of a main computer;

storing constant data related to a plurality of products in a memory of a remote computer, the constant data being a subset of product information data related to the plurality of products;

selecting a product from the remote computer memory for which product information is desired;

comparing constant data in the memory of the remote computer with constant data in the memory of the main computer;

updating constant data in the memory of the remote computer with constant data stored in the memory of the main computer that is different from the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer;

transmitting variable data related to the selected product from the main computer to the remote computer; and

integrating constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer associated with the selected product with the variable data received from the main computer to provide the product information data related to the selected product including both constant and variable data.

48. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer after the selecting step.

49. (new) The method of claim 48, further comprising the step of automatically disconnecting the remote computer from the main computer after the variable data related to the selected product is transmitted from the main computer to the remote computer.

50. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of displaying the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.

51. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of printing the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.

52. (new) The method of claim 47, wherein the constant data stored in the memory of the main computer and the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer includes both graphics data and textual data.

53. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the steps of:

storing and maintaining a main revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main revision status indicating the last time the constant data stored in the main computer was revised; and

storing a remote revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote revision status indicating the last time the constant data stored in the remote computer was revised.

54. (new) The method of claim 53, wherein the step of comparing constant data in the memory of the remote computer with constant data in the memory of the main computer includes the step of comparing the remote revision status with the main revision status maintained in the main computer.

55. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of transmitting a request for variable data related to a selected product from the remote computer to the main computer prior to the step of transmitting variable data from the main computer to the remote computer.

56. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of transmitting a map from the main computer to the remote computer along with the variable data to permit the remote computer to perform the integrating step.

57. (new) The method of claim 47, wherein the constant data updating step includes the steps of:

determining updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer that are different than the constant data stored in the remote computer;

transmitting the updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer from the main computer to the remote computer; and

replacing portions of the constant data stored on the remote computer with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer.

58. (new) The method of claim 57, wherein the constant data updating step further includes the step of transmitting a new remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.

59. (new) The method of claim 47, further comprising the steps of:

storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer;

maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer;

transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;

comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status; and

updating portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer that are different from the program stored and maintained in the memory of the main computer.

60. (new) The method of claim 59, wherein the program updating step includes the steps of:

determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer;

transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer; and

replacing the portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.

61. (new) The method of claim 59, wherein the remote program revision status is transmitted to the main computer each time a communication session is initiated between the remote computer and the main computer.

62. (new) An electronic catalog system comprising:

a main computer including a main memory for storing variable data, constant data and a main revision status related to at least one product, the main revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the main memory;

a remote computer including a remote memory for storing constant data and a remote revision status related to the at least one product, the constant data being a subset of information data related to the at least one product, the remote revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the remote memory;

means for transmitting the remote revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;

means for comparing the remote revision status with the main revision status;

means for selecting portions of the constant data stored in the main memory that are different from the constant data stored in the remote memory;

means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer;

means for replacing portions of the constant data stored in the remote memory with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer;

means for transmitting variable data related to a selected product stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer; and

means for integrating constant data related to the selected product stored in the remote memory with the variable data related to the selected product received from the main computer to generate said information data related to the selected product including both constant data and variable data.

63. (new) The system of claim 62, further comprising means for generating a map at the main computer and means for transmitting the map from the main computer to the

remote computer along with the variable data to permit the integrating means to generate information related to the selected product including both constant data and variable data.

64. (new) The system of claim 62, wherein the means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer also transmits an updated remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.

65. (new) The system of claim 62, further comprising means for storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer, means for maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer, means for transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer, means for comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status, and means for determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer, means for transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer, and means for replacing portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.

66. (new) The system of claim 62, wherein the means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer also transmits an updated remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.

67. (new) An electronic catalog system comprising:

a main computer including a main memory for storing variable data and constant data related a plurality of products;

a remote computer including a remote memory for storing constant data related to a plurality of products, the constant data being a subset of product information data related to the plurality of products;

means for transmitting a request for variable data related to a selected product from the remote computer to the main computer;

means for comparing constant data in the remote memory with constant data in the main memory;

means for determining which portions of the constant data stored in the main memory are different from the constant data stored in the remote memory;

means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer;

means for replacing portions of the constant data stored in the remote memory with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer;

means for transmitting variable data related to the selected product stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer; and

means for integrating constant data related to the selected product stored in the remote memory with the variable data related to the selected product received from the main computer to generate the product information data related to the selected product including both constant data and variable data.

68. (new) The system of claim 67, further comprising means for automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer.

69. (new) The system of claim 68, further comprising means for automatically disconnecting the remote computer from the main computer after the variable data related to the selected product is transmitted from the main computer to the remote computer.

70. (new) The system of claim 67, further comprising means for storing and maintaining a main revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the main computer, and means for storing a remote revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the remote computer.

71. (new) The system of claim 70, wherein the means for comparing constant data in the remote memory with constant data in the main memory compares the remote revision status with the main revision status maintained in the main computer.

72. (new) The system of claim 67, further comprising means for storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer, means for maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer, means for transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer, means for comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status, means for determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer, means for transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer, and means for replacing portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.

REMARKS

New Claims 33 to 72 have been copied from and correspond, respectively, to Claims 1-40 of U.S. Patent No. 5,528,490 to Hill ("the Hill '490 patent"). The instant application is a continuation of Application Serial No. 08/740,043 and was filed specifically to copy claims from, and provoke an interference with, the Hill '490 patent. A Filing Under 37 C.F.R. §1.60 and Request For Declaration Of An Interference Under 37 C.F.R. §1.607 are submitted contemporaneously herewith.

Support In Applicants' Disclosure For Newly Presented Claims 33 to 72

As shown in detail by the following chart, new Claims 33 to 72 are supported by the specification and drawings of the above-identified application.

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>33. A method for generating information related to a product, the method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>The Filepp et al. method provides for, inter alia, generating information related to products using programs and other information (called "objects") stored in a remote computer and/or retrieved from a main computer. Filepp et al. disclose that a user, through an RS, can obtain information and perform transactions regarding a wide variety of products and services. P. 10, lines 33 - p. 11, line 20.</p>
<p>storing and maintaining variable data and constant data related to at least one product and a main revision status in a memory of a main computer, the main revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the main computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that all available forms of data are stored at a main computer (the main computer includes a file server and concentrator which, together, are called the network delivery system) in the form of an interactive network for maintaining application databases and delivering requested parts of the databases on demand to the plurality of remote computer reception systems ("RSs"). P. 7, lines 15-35.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose, at p. 137, line 6- p. 138, line 26 that objects can have different storage candidacy values which dictate whether and for how long objects (program instructions and/or data) are stored at the RS. Filepp et al's first or second candidacy values correspond to "variable data" and actually provide for at least two different levels of variable data:</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day, it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>P. 137, lines 8-19. Filepp et al's third or fifth candidacy values correspond to "constant data":</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7. Variable data thus does not persist on the remote computer beyond, at most, a particular user session; it is retrieved from the network delivery system at which it is stored. Constant data is stored locally but is version checked when it is accessed. Thus, the most current constant data is always stored on the network or main computer.</p> <p>Filepp et al's objects include, inter alia, program instructions (i.e., portions of a program) and data. P. 8, lines 25-28; P. 9, lines 29-30.</p> <p>The revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. P. 135, lines 22-28. In preferred form, the version id define two fields, a first field to identify the object version and a second field to identify the object storage candidacy. Since the object's version id is part of the object as noted, the version for the object is thus stored wherever the object is stored. Thus, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system.</p>

268460"005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>Since a data object's version id is part of the object, the version for the object is stored wherever the object is stored. For constant data stored at the remote computer, its revision status is also stored there.</p> <p>Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the network delivery system:</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>transmitting the remote revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that the version of objects available remotely at the RS is compared to the version stored at the main computer and updated at the RS if necessary:</p> <p>When objects are requested from object storage facility 439, only the latest version of the object will be provided to guarantee currency of information to the user. Object storage facility 439 assures currency by requesting version verification from network 10 for those objects which are available locally and by requesting objects which are not locally available from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] where currency is maintained.</p> <p>P. 133, lines 7-13.</p> <p>As described above, Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the network delivery system. P. 137, lines 20-25; P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>
<p>comparing the remote revision status with the main revision status;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that the local version of an object stored at the RS is checked against the version stored at the main computer:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p> <p>As described above, Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the network delivery system. P. 137, lines 20-25; P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>updating constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer with constant data maintained in the memory of the main computer that is different from the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose updating stale data at the remote RS after version checking:</p> <p>[D]elivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] will advise the reception system 400 either that the version i.d. of the stored object matches the currency value, i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale.</p> <p>P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

2003-05-09 10:00:00

<p>PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION</p>	<p>SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE</p>
<p>transmitting variable data related to the at least one product from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that frequently changing data (i.e., variable data) does not persist at the remote RS beyond, at most, a particular user session and hence must be transmitted as needed from the network:</p> <p>Cacheable objects [i.e., variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency... Trashable objects [another type of variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data.</p> <p>P. 134, lines 17-28.</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly, the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>Filepp et al., p. 137, lines 8-19.</p>

268160" 00555680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
integrating constant data related to the at least one product with the variable data related to the at least one product in the remote computer to generate the information data related to the at least one product including both constant data and variable data.	Filepp et al. give the example of a user at the remote computer purchasing an apple through the network. At p. 137, lines 13-19, the price of an apple is described as data transmitted from the network delivery system (i.e., variable data) because it changes so frequently that there is no point in storing it locally. At p. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10, the entire procedure by which the user interacts with the remote computer and the network delivery system to purchase apples is detailed. Again, at p. 149, line 36, the price of an apple is obtained from the network delivery system (or main computer) after being selected at the remote computer. The presentation data etc. related to the interactive apple purchase (i.e., constant data) is stored remotely because it does not change frequently. The constant presentation data etc. related to the purchase of apples is clearly shown in Filepp Fig. 3b, with blank spaces for the variable price data which is ultimately transmitted from the network delivery system. Thus, Filepp et al. disclose, inter alia, integrating constant data related to an apple purchase stored at an RS with variable data related to, e.g., the price of an apple obtained from the network delivery system.

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE

Filepp et al. give the example of a user at a remote computer purchasing an apple through the network. At p. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10, the entire procedure by which the user interacts with the remote computer and the network delivery system to purchase apples is detailed. Again, at p. 149, line 36, the price of an apple is obtained from the network delivery system (or main computer) after being selected at the remote computer. The presentation data etc. related to the interactive apple purchase (i.e., constant data) is stored remotely because it does not change frequently. The constant presentation data etc. related to the purchase of apples is clearly shown in Filepp Fig. 3b, with blank spaces for the variable price data which is ultimately transmitted from the network delivery system.

Filepp et al. further elaborate with regard to the apple purchase example:

A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day, it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.

P. 137, lines 13-19. Thus, the price of an apple is described as data transmitted from the network delivery system (i.e., variable data) because it changes so frequently that there is no point in storing it at the RS.

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
35. The method of claim 34, further comprising the step of automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer after the selecting step.	Filepp et al. disclose that a remote RS accesses the network through a modem. P. 14, lines 5-7. In the apple purchase example, explained above, the network delivery system (or main computer) is accessed when necessary in response to the user's input regarding the purchase. Automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer after selecting a product is obvious in view of the Filepp et al. disclosure.
36. The method of claim 35, further comprising the step of automatically disconnecting the remote computer from the main computer after the variable data related to the selected product is transmitted from the main computer to the remote computer.	See claim 35 above. Automatically disconnecting the remote computer is obvious in view of the Filepp et al. disclosure.
37. The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of displaying the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.	For the apple purchase example described above, the display of information related to apples is disclosed. P. 149, lines 36; p. 151, lines 11-14; see also Fig. 3b.
38. The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of printing the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.	Filepp et al. disclose that the remote RS is a standard personal computer with monitor, keyboard and associated elements. P. 8, lines 1-6. A printer is normally attached to personal computers and the information available at an RS is inherently and necessarily printable.
39. The method of claim 33, wherein the constant data stored in the memory of the main computer and the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer includes both graphics data and textual data.	Filepp et al. disclose objects containing both graphics and textual data. P. 142, lines 17-21. Filepp et al. disclose that display text and graphics necessary to make up addressable partitions constituting the user's display screens are formatted from pre-created objects. P. 17, lines 3-13. These pre-created objects contain constant data.
40. The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of transmitting a request for variable data related to the selected product from the remote computer to the main computer prior to the step of transmitting variable data from the main computer to the remote computer.	See the apple purchase example, discussed above. P. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10.
41. The method of claim 33, further comprising the step of transmitting a map from the main computer to the remote computer along with the variable data to permit the remote computer to perform the integrating step.	Filepp et al. disclose transmitting information from the network necessary to process an object requested from the network by the RS. P. 150, lines 23 - p. 151, line 19. See the apple example described above with respect to claim 33.

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
42. The method of claim 33, wherein the constant data updating step includes the steps of:	
<p>determining updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer that are different than the constant data stored in the remote computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose checking the remotely stored data against corresponding data available from the network delivery system (or main computer):</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer].</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>
<p>transmitting the updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p> <p>replacing portions of the constant data stored on the remote computer with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose transmitting updated data from the network delivery system to replace stale data stored at the remote computer:</p> <p>[D]elivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] will advise the reception system 400 either that the version i.d. of the stored object matches the currency value, i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale.</p> <p>P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>
43. The method of claim 42, wherein the updating step further includes the step of transmitting a new remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.	<p>Because the version id is a part of the object header and accordingly the object itself, as described above, the new version indicia is transmitted from the network delivery system to the RS when a new object is transmitted. P. 135, lines 22-25.</p>

0055680 0055680 0055680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
44. The method of claim 33, further comprising the steps of:	
<p>storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer;</p>	<p>As recited with respect to claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose that objects are stored at the remote RS in accordance with predetermined storage criteria. P. 18, lines 13-19.</p> <p>The revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. P. 135, lines 22-25. The currency of objects stored at the RS is established by virtue of the object's storage control parameters and a check of the object's version identification prior to use. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p> <p>The terms "version" and "revision" are equivalents in the art. Alan et al. <i>Computer Desktop Encyclopedia</i>. Both terms denote the "currency" of the data to which they are respectively applied.</p>
<p>maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer;</p>	<p>As described with respect to claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose a main computer with memory for storing the most current revision indicia of an object. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4 and P. 13, lines 1-10.</p> <p>Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. P. 135, lines 22-28. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored, so too is its version id. Since the object's version id is part of the object, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system. P. 13, lines 1-10.</p>
<p>transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;</p>	<p>As noted with respect to claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose that their system includes transmitting version indicia from a remote RS to the main computer. P. 146, line 27 - p. 148, line 15.</p> <p>As explained at p. 139, lines 23-36, as part of the object request procedure, the RS transmits the object version to ascertain the currency of the object. When a remote RS calls an object for use, the RS first sends a request to the delivery system (i.e., main computer) to verify the currency of the requested object. As part of that request, the RS sends the version and object id for the object.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status; and</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose comparing version indicia of objects stored at the remote computer and the network delivery system (i.e., main computer). Specifically, during version checking, when an object stored at a remote computer (RS) is initially fetched or accessed during a session, a request to the delivery system (i.e., the main computer) is made to verify object currency by specifying the version id of the object stored at the remote computer. P. 139, lines 23-36. In response, the version id for a referenced object (i.e., the object at the remote RS) is compared to the object version stored at the network delivery system. If the delivery system determines the object version id is current it advises the RS that the object can be used. If the delivery system determines the object is not current, a new object (i.e., the current object) is sent.</p>
<p>updating portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer that are different from the program stored and maintained in the memory of the main computer.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose distinguishing between different versions of parts of programs as discussed above. Filepp et al. describe individual object version checking. P. 139, lines 23-36.</p>
	<p>Filepp et al. describe the formulation of applications, programs and display data with objects. P. 12, lines 7-22. Objects may contain other objects and may also provide reference to other objects by name. P. 9, line 22 - p. 10, line 4. Filepp et al. disclose that program objects are dynamically invoked from other objects, for example, program objects may be called for execution by means of program call segments, "which specify when a program is to be executed (event), what program to execute (program pointer), and how programs should run (parameters)." P. 18, lines 31 - p. 19, line 11. See also p. 13, lines 16-35.</p>

268T60" 005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of current versions of programs from the network delivery system (i.e., main computer) to the remote RS, as discussed above. Thus, for example, in response to a request for an object version check, the main computer (i.e., the network delivery system) will advise the remote computer "either that the version id of the stored object matches the currency value; i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale." P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose replacing an outdated portion of a program stored at the RS with a current version received from the main computer, as discussed above. P. 139, lines 27-30.</p> <p>Because the version id is a part of the object header and accordingly the object itself, as described above, the new version indicia is transmitted from the network delivery system to the RS when a new object is transmitted. P. 135, lines 22-25.</p>

08933500-091897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
45. The method of claim 44, wherein the program updating step includes the steps of:	
<p>determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer;</p>	<p>As noted with respect to claim 44, Filepp et al. disclose distinguishing between different versions of parts of programs. As also discussed above, Filepp et al. describes individual object version checking. P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>As also noted with respect to claim 44, Filepp et al. describe the formulation of applications, programs and display data with objects. P. 12, lines 7-22. Objects may contain other objects and may also provide reference to other objects by name. P. 9, lines 22 - p. 10, line 4. Program objects are dynamically invoked from other objects, for example, program objects may be called for execution by means of program call segments, "which specify when a program is to be executed (event), what program to execute (program pointer), and how programs should run (parameters)." P. 18, lines 31 - p. 19, line 11. See also p. 13, lines 16-35, concerning objects being portions of applications; e.g., applications are constructed as groups of objects and distributed on demand to a user's RS.</p> <p>On the point of version checking, again see Filepp et al. p. 139, lines 23-36.</p>
<p>transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of current versions of programs from the network delivery system (i.e., main computer) to the remote RS, as discussed above. Thus, for example, in response to a request for an object version check, the main computer (i.e., the network delivery system) will advise the remote computer "either that the version id of the stored object matches the currency value; i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale." P. 139, lines 23-36.</p>
<p>replacing portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose replacing an outdated portion of a program stored at the RS with a current version received from the main computer, as discussed above. Where a version checked remotely stored object is found to be stale, the new object delivered by the distribution system will replace the old one. P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

2025-09-10 09:00:00

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>46. The method of claim 44, wherein the remote program revision status is transmitted to the main computer each time a communication session is initiated between the remote computer and the main computer.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that the version of objects (programs or data) available at the remote RS is compared to the version stored at the main computer and updated at the RS if necessary:</p> <p>When objects are requested from object storage facility 439, only the latest version of the object will be provided to guarantee currency of information to the user. Object storage facility 439 assures currency by requesting version verification from network 10 for those objects which are available locally and by requesting objects which are not locally available from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] where currency is maintained.</p> <p>P. 133, lines 7-13.</p> <p>As described above, Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the main computer (network delivery system). P. 137, lines 20-25; P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

2025-03-04 16:59:46

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
47. A method for producing information related to a selected product on a remote computer, the method comprising the steps of:	The Filepp et al. method provides for, inter alia, generating information related to products using <u>program instructions</u> and other information (called "objects") stored in a remote computer and/or retrieved from a main computer.
storing and maintaining variable data and constant data related to a plurality of products in a memory of a main computer;	<p>Filepp et al. disclose a main computer (i.e., file server and concentrator together called a network delivery system) which stores data for delivery to a requesting remote RS, and routes data entered by the user or collected at the RS to the network. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose, at p. 136, line 6 - p. 138, line 26, that objects can have different storage candidacy values which dictate whether and for how long objects (program instructions and/or data) are stored at the RS. Filepp et al's first or second candidacy values correspond to "variable data" and actually provide for at least two different degrees of variable data:</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day, it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p>

268760" 005E680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>P. 137, lines 8-19. Filepp et al's third or fifth candidacy values corresponds to "constant data":</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7. Variable data thus does not persist on the remote computer beyond, at most, a particular user session; it is retrieved from the main computer (network delivery system) at which it is stored. Constant data is stored locally on the RS but is version checked when accessed. Thus, the most current constant data is always stored on the network.</p>

268T60"005EE620

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
storing constant data related to a plurality of products in a memory of a remote computer, the constant data being a subset of product information data related to the plurality of products;	<p>RAM and disk cached objects are retained at most for the duration of user sessions (and thus are "variable data"), while objects stored in the stage file are retained between sessions (and thus are "constant data"). The storage control field, located in the header portion of an object, described more fully hereafter as the object "storage candidacy", indicates whether the object is stageable, cacheable or trashable:</p> <p>Stageable objects [i.e., constant data] must not be subject to frequent change or update. They are retained between user sessions on the system. . . Cacheable objects [i.e., variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency. . . Trashable objects [also representing variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data. . . Specifically, to effect object storage management, objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. . .</p> <p>P. 134, line 2 - p. 135, line 25.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the main computer (network delivery system):</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>
<p>selecting a product from the remote computer memory for which product information is desired;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that a user, through a remote RS, can obtain information and perform transactions regarding a wide variety of products and services. P. 10, lines 33 - p. 11, line 1.</p> <p>As discussed above, Filepp et al. give the example of a user at a remote computer purchasing an apple through the network. At p. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10, the entire procedure by which the user interacts with the remote computer and the network (main computer) to purchase apples is detailed. Again, at p. 149, line 36, the price of an apple is obtained from the network delivery system (or main computer) after being selected at the remote computer. The presentation data etc. related to the interactive apple purchase (i.e., constant data) is stored remotely at the RS because it does not change frequently. The constant presentation data etc. related to the purchase of apples is clearly shown in Filepp Fig. 3b, with blank spaces for the variable price data which is ultimately transmitted from the network delivery system.</p>

268T60" 005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>Filepp et al. further elaborate with regard to the apple purchase example:</p> <p>A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day, it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 13-19. Thus, the price of an apple is described as data transmitted from the network (corresponding to "variable data") because it changes so frequently that there is no point in storing it at the RS.</p>
<p>comparing constant data in the memory of the remote computer with constant data in the memory of the main computer;</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. disclose that the local version of an object stored at the RS is checked against the version stored at the main computer:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 [i.e., the main computer] to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer].</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>
<p>updating constant data in the memory of the remote computer with constant data stored in the memory of the main computer that is different from the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose updating stale data at the RS after version checking:</p> <p>[D]elivery system 20 [i.e., the main computer] will advise the reception system 400 either that the version i.d. of the stored object matches the currency value, i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale.</p> <p>P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>transmitting variable data related to the selected product from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that frequently changing data (i.e., variable data) does not persist at the remote RS beyond, at most, a particular user session and hence must be transmitted as needed from the main computer (network delivery system):</p> <p>Cacheable objects [i.e., variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency... Trashable objects [another type of variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data...</p> <p>P. 134, lines 17-28.</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly, the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 8-19.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>integrating constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer associated with the selected product with the variable data received from the main computer to provide the product information data related to the selected product including both constant and variable data.</p>	<p>As described above at p. 137, lines 13-19, the price of an apple is data transmitted from the network delivery system (i.e., variable data) because it changes so frequently that there is no point in storing it locally. At p. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10, the entire procedure by which the user interacts with the remote computer and the network to purchase apples is detailed. Again, at p. 149, line 36, the price of an apple is obtained from the network delivery system (or main computer) after being selected at the remote computer. The presentation data etc. related to the interactive apple purchase (i.e., constant data) is stored remotely because it does not change frequently. The constant presentation data etc. related to the purchase of apples is clearly shown in Filepp Fig. 3b, with blank spaces for the variable price data which is ultimately transmitted from the network delivery system. Thus, Filepp et al. disclose, inter alia, integrating constant data related to an apple purchase stored at an RS with variable data related to, e.g., the price of an apple obtained from the network delivery system.</p>
<p>48. The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer after the selecting step.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that a remote RS accesses the network through a modem. P. 14, lines 5-7. In the apple purchase example, explained above, the network delivery system (or main computer) is accessed when necessary in response to the user's input regarding the purchase. Automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer after selecting a product is obvious in view of the Filepp et al. disclosure.</p>
<p>49. The method of claim 48, further comprising the step of automatically disconnecting the remote computer from the main computer after the variable data related to the selected product is transmitted from the main computer to the remote computer.</p>	<p>See Claim 48 above. Automatically disconnecting the remote computer is obvious in view of the Filepp et al. disclosure.</p>
<p>50. The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of displaying the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.</p>	<p>For the apple purchase example, described above, the display of information related to a product -- namely apples, is disclosed. P. 149, line 36 - p. 150, line 3; p. 151, lines 11-14,; see also Fig. 3b.</p>
<p>51. The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of printing the information related to the product generated by the remote computer during the integrating step.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that the RS is a standard personal computer with monitor, keyboard and associated elements. P. 8, lines 1-6. A printer is normally attached to personal computers and the information available at an RS is inherently and necessarily printable.</p>

268760"005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
52. The method of claim 47, wherein the constant data stored in the memory of the main computer and the constant data stored in the memory of the remote computer includes both graphics data and textual data.	<p>Filepp et al. disclose objects containing both graphics and textual data. P. 142, lines 17-21.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose that display text and graphics necessary to make up addressable partitions constituting the user's display screens are formatted from pre-created objects. P. 17, lines 3-13. These pre-created objects contain constant data.</p>
53. The method of claim 47, further comprising the steps of:	
<p>storing and maintaining a main revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main revision status indicating the last time the constant data stored in the main computer was revised; and</p>	<p>As described with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose a main computer (delivery system) with memory for storing the most current revision indicia of an object. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4, and p. 13, lines 1-10.</p> <p>Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. P. 135, lines 22-28. In preferred form, the version id define two fields, a first field to identify the object version and a second field to identify the object storage candidacy. P. 135, lines 25-28. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored, so too is its version id.</p> <p>As noted, since the object's version id is part of the object, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system. P. 13, lines 1-10.</p>
<p>storing a remote revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote revision status indicating the last time the constant data stored in the remote computer was revised.</p>	<p>As noted, Filepp et al. disclose a remote computer (RS) with memory for storing programs having revision indicia. P. 7, lines 7-14.</p> <p>Users access the network with a RS which is configured as a conventional personal computer enabled with software in conformity with the invention. The RS includes an INTEL based processor, RAM, ROM, and disk memory. P. 8, lines 1-14. Users access the network with their respective RS through a modem. P. 14, line 5-7.</p>

268760-0056680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that the RS includes means for selectively storing programs and display data in the form of objects. The objects are stored at the RS in accordance with a predetermined storage criteria. P. 10, lines 13-19. Filepp et al. disclose that "[o]bjects carry application program instructions and/or information for display at [the] monitor screen... of [the] RS." P. 9, lines 29-30.</p> <p>The revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. P. 135, lines 22-25. The currency of objects stored at the RS is established by virtue of the object's storage control parameters and a check of the object's version identification prior to use. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p> <p>As discussed above, the terms "version" and "revision" are equivalents in the art. Both terms denote the "currency" of the data to which they are respectively applied.</p>
<p>54. The method of claim 53, wherein the step of comparing constant data in the memory of the remote computer with constant data in the memory of the main computer includes the step of comparing the remote revision status with the main revision status maintained in the main computer.</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. disclose that the local version of an object stored at the RS is checked against the version stored at the main computer:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 [i.e. main computer] to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>
<p>55. The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of transmitting a request for variable data related to a selected product from the remote computer to the main computer prior to the step of transmitting variable data from the main computer to the remote computer.</p>	<p>See the apple purchase example, discussed above. P. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10.</p>

268160-005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>56. The method of claim 47, further comprising the step of transmitting a map from the main computer to the remote computer along with the variable data to permit the remote computer to perform the integrating step.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose transmitting information from the network necessary to process an object requested from the main computer by the remote RS. P. 150, line 23 - p. 151, line 19. See the apple example described above with respect to Claim 33.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose "a format map consisting of a destination/length specification for each field of the data to be transferred." P. 89, lines 27-29.</p>
<p>57. The method of claim 47, wherein the constant data updating step includes the steps of:</p>	
<p>determining updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer that are different than the constant data stored in the remote computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose checking the remotely stored data against corresponding data available from the main computer:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 [i.e. main computer] to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>
<p>transmitting the updated portions of the constant data stored in the main computer from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p> <p>replacing portions of the constant data stored on the remote computer with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose transmitting updated data from the main computer and replacing stale data stored at the remote computer:</p> <p>[D]elivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] will advise the reception system 400 either that the version i.d. of the stored object matches the currency value, i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale.</p> <p>P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>
<p>58. The method of claim 57, wherein the constant data updating step further includes the step of transmitting a new remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of new version indicia from the main computer to the remote RS, as discussed above. The version id is a part of the object header and accordingly the object itself. P. 135, lines 22-25.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
59. The method of claim 47, further comprising the steps of:	
<p>storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer;</p>	<p>As noted, Filepp et al. disclose a remote computer (RS) with memory for storing programs having revision indicia. P. 7, lines 7-14. The RS includes an INTEL based processor, RAM, ROM, and disk memory. P. 8, lines 1-14. Users access the network with their respective RS through a modem. P. 14, lines 5-7.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose that the RS includes means for selectively storing programs and display data in the form of objects. The objects are stored at the RS in accordance with a predetermined storage criteria. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose that the revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. P. 135, lines 22-25. The currency of objects stored at the RS is established by virtue of the object's storage control parameters and a check of the object's version identification prior to use. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p>
<p>maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer;</p>	<p>As described with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose a main computer with memory for storing the most current revision indicia of an object. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4 and p. 13, lines 1-10.</p> <p>Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header, P. 135, lines 22-28. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored, so too is its version id. Since the object's version id is part of the object, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system (or main computer). P. 13, lines 1-10.</p>

268760-005E680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;	<p>As noted with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose that their system includes the transmission of version indicia from a remote RS to the network. P. 146, line 27 - p. 148, line 15.</p> <p>As explained at p. 139, lines 23-36, as part of the object request procedure, the RS transmits the object version to ascertain the currency of the object. When a remote RS calls an object for use, the RS first sends a request to the main computer to verify the currency of the requested object. As part of that request, the RS sends the version and object id for the object. P. 139, lines 23-26.</p>
comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status; and	<p>As noted, Filepp et al. disclose comparing version indicia of objects stored at the RS and the main computer. Specifically, during version checking, when an object stored at a remote computer (RS) is initially fetched or accessed during a session, a request to the delivery system (i.e., the main computer) is made to verify object currency by specifying the version id of the object stored at the remote computer. P. 139, lines 23-36. In response, the version id for a referenced object (i.e., the object at the remote RS) is compared to the object version stored at the network delivery system [i.e., main computer]. If the network delivery system determines the object version id is current it advises the RS that the object can be used. If the network delivery system determines the object is not current, a new object (i.e., the current object) is sent.</p>

0893300-091897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
updating portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer that are different from the program stored and maintained in the memory of the main computer.	<p>Filepp et al. disclose distinguishing between different versions of parts of programs, as discussed above. Filepp et al. describe individual object version checking. P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>As discussed above, Filepp et al. describe the formulation of applications, programs and display data with objects. P. 12, lines 7-22. Objects may contain other objects and may also provide reference to other objects by name. P. 9, line 22 - p. 10, line 4. See also p. 13, lines 16-35, concerning objects being portions of applications; e.g., applications are constructed as groups of objects and distributed on demand to a user's RS.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of current versions of programs from the network delivery system (i.e., main computer) to the RS, as discussed above. P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose replacing an outdated portion of a program stored at the RS with a current version received from the main computer, as discussed above. Where a version checked remotely stored object is found to be stale, the new object delivered by the distribution system will replace the old one. P. 139, lines 27-30.</p> <p>Because the version id is a part of the object header and accordingly the object itself, as described above, the new version indicia is transmitted from the network delivery system [or main computer] to the RS when a new object is transmitted. P. 135, lines 22-25.</p>

268T60" 005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
60. The method of claim 59, wherein the program updating step includes the steps of:	
determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer;	<p>Filepp et al. disclose distinguishing between different versions of parts of programs, as discussed above. Filepp et al. describes individual object version checking. P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>As discussed above, Filepp et al. describe the formulation of applications, programs and display data with objects. P. 12, lines 7-22. Objects may contain other objects and may also provide reference to other objects by name. P. 9, line 22 - p. 10, line 4. See also p. 13, lines 16-35, concerning objects being portions of applications; e.g., applications are constructed as groups of objects and distributed on demand to a user's RS.</p> <p>On the point of version checking, again see Filepp et al. p. 139, lines 23-36.</p>
transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer; and	<p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of current versions of programs from the network delivery system (i.e., main computer) to the RS, as discussed above. Thus, for example, in response to a request for an object version check, the network delivery system [or main computer] will advise the remote computer "either that the version id of the stored object matches the currency value; i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale." P. 139, lines 23-36.</p>
replacing the portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.	<p>Filepp et al. disclose replacing an outdated portion of a program stored at the RS with a current version received from the main computer, as discussed above. Where a version checked remotely stored object is found to be stale, the new object will replace the old one. P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

268760"005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>61. The method of claim 59, wherein the remote program revision status is transmitted to the main computer each time a communication session is initiated between the remote computer and the main computer.</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. disclose that the version of objects (program instructions and/or data) available locally at the RS is compared to the version stored at the main computer and updated at the RS if necessary:</p> <p>When objects are requested from object storage facility 439, only the latest version of the object will be provided to guarantee currency of information to the user. Object storage facility 439 assures currency by requesting version verification from network 10 for those objects which are available locally and by requesting objects which are not locally available from delivery system 20 [or main computer] where currency is maintained.</p> <p>P. 133, lines 7-13.</p> <p>As described above, Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the main computer. P. 137, lines 20-25; P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

2025-09-16 16:00:00

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
62. An electronic catalog system comprising:	Filepp et al. describe an electronic system for, inter alia, transmitting information between a remote user and a main computer which is used to provide information and complete transactions regarding products.
a main computer including a main memory for storing variable data, constant data and a main revision status related to at least one product, the main revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the main memory;	<p>Filepp et al. disclose a network delivery system [or main computer] which stores data for delivery to a requesting remote RS, and routes data entered by the user or collected at the RS to the network. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose, at p. 137, line 6 - p. 138, line 26, that objects can have different storage candidacy values which dictate whether and for how long objects (program instructions and/or data) are stored at the RS. Filepp et al's first or second candidacy values correspond to "variable data" and actually provide for at least two different degrees of variable data:</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day, it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 8-19. Filepp et al's third or fifth candidacy values corresponds to "constant data":</p>

2025-05-20 16:46

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7. Variable data thus does not persist on the remote computer beyond, at most, a particular user session, it is retrieved from the network delivery system at which it is stored. Constant data is stored locally but is version checked when it is accessed. Thus, the most current constant data is always stored on the network.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose that all active objects reside on the file server. P. 13, lines 1-10. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored. Thus, the revision status of constant data is stored at the main computer with each object.</p> <p>Filepp et al's objects include, inter alia, program instructions (portions of a program) and data. P. 8, lines 25-28; p. 9, lines 29-30.</p> <p>The revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. According to this storage plan, the version id define two fields, a first field to identify the object version and a second field to identify the object storage candidacy. P. 135, lines 22-28.</p>

268760-005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>a remote computer including a remote memory for storing constant data and a remote revision status related to the at least one product, the constant data being a subset of information data related to the at least one product, the remote revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the remote memory;</p>	<p>RAM and disk cached objects are retained at most for the duration of user sessions (and thus are "variable data"), while objects stored in the stage file are retained between sessions (and thus are "constant data"). The storage control field, located in the header portion of an object, described more fully above as the object "storage candidacy", indicates whether the object is stageable, cacheable or trashable:</p> <p>Stageable objects [i.e., constant data] must not be subject to frequent change or update. They are retained between user sessions on the system. . . Cacheable objects [i.e., variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency. . . Trashable objects [also representing variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data. . . Specifically, to effect object storage management, objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. . .</p> <p>P. 134, line 2 - p. 135, line 25.</p>

08933500 094897
262F60 005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>As above, since a data object's version id is part of the object, the version for the object is stored wherever the object is stored. Since constant data is stored at the remote computer, its revision status is also stored there.</p> <p>Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the network delivery system:</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

08933500 "091897
268760" 005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for transmitting the remote revision status from the remote computer to the main computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that the version of constant data available locally at the RS is compared to the version stored at the main computer and updated at the RS if necessary:</p> <p>When objects are requested from object storage facility 439, only the latest version of the object will be provided to guarantee currency of information to the user. Object storage facility 439 assures currency by requesting version verification from network 10 for those objects which are available locally and by requesting objects which are not locally available from delivery system 20 [or main computer] where currency is maintained.</p> <p>P. 133, lines 7-13.</p> <p>Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the main computer:</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

268760 " 005EE680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for comparing the remote revision status with the main revision status;</p> <p>means for selecting portions of the constant data stored in the main memory that are different from the constant data stored in the remote memory;</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. disclose that the local version of constant data stored at the RS is checked against the version stored at the main computer and selectively updated:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>
<p>means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer;</p> <p>means for replacing portions of the constant data stored in the remote memory with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose transmitting and updating portions of constant data and replacing stale data stored at the RS after version checking:</p> <p>[D]elivery system 20 [or main computer] will advise the reception system 400 either that the version i.d. of the stored object matches the currency value, i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale.</p> <p>P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

20250905 00:00:00

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for transmitting variable data related to a selected product stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that frequently changing data (i.e., variable data) does not persist at the remote RS beyond, at most, a particular user session and hence must be transmitted as needed from the main computer to the remote RS:</p> <p>Cacheable objects [i.e., variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency... Trashable objects [another type of variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data...</p> <p>P. 134, lines 17-28.</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly, the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>Filepp et al., p. 137, lines 8-19.</p>

09933500 091897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for integrating constant data related to the selected product stored in the remote memory with the variable data related to the selected product received from the main computer to generate said information data related to the selected product including both constant data and variable data.</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. give the example of a user at the remote computer purchasing an apple. At p. 137, lines 13-19, the price of an apple is variable data because it changes so frequently that there is no point in storing it locally. At p. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10, the entire procedure by which the user interacts with the remote computer and the main computer to purchase apples is detailed. Again, at p. 149, line 36, the price of an apple is obtained from the network delivery system (or main computer) after being selected at the remote computer. The presentation data etc. related to the interactive apple purchase (i.e., constant data) is stored remotely because it does not change frequently. The constant presentation data etc. related to the purchase of apples is clearly shown in Filepp Fig. 3b, with blank spaces for the variable price data. Thus, Filepp et al. disclose, inter alia, integrating constant data related to an apple purchase stored at an RS with variable data related to, e.g., the price of an apple obtained from the network delivery system (i.e., the main computer).</p>
<p>63. The system of claim 62, further comprising means for generating a map at the main computer and means for transmitting the map from the main computer to the remote computer along with the variable data to permit the integrating means to generate information related to the selected product including both constant data and variable data.</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose transmitting information necessary to process an object requested by the RS. P. 150, line 23 - p. 151, line 19. See the apple example described above with respect to claim 33.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose "a format map consisting of a destination/length specification for each field of the data to be transferred." P. 89, lines 27-29.</p>
<p>64. The system of claim 62, wherein the means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer also transmits an updated remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.</p>	<p>Because the version id is a part of the object header and accordingly the object itself, as described above, the new version indicia is transmitted from the network delivery system [i.e., the main computer] to the RS when a new object is transmitted. P. 135, lines 22-25.</p>

268460-005680

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>65. The system of claim 62, further comprising means for storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer,</p>	<p>As discussed above, Filepp et al. disclose a remote computer (RS) with memory for storing programs having revision indicia. P. 7, lines 7-14. Users access the network with a RS which is configured as a conventional personal computer enabled with software in conformity with the invention. The RS includes an INTEL based processor, RAM, ROM, and disk memory. P. 8, lines 1-14. Users access the network with their respective RS through a modem. P. 14, line 5-7.</p> <p>The RS includes means for selectively storing programs and display data in the form of objects. The objects are stored at the RS in accordance with a predetermined storage criteria. P. 10, lines 13-19. Filepp et al. disclose that "[o]bjects carry application program instructions and/or information for display at [the] monitor screen... of [the] RS." P. 9, lines 29-30.</p> <p>The revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. P. 135, lines 22-25. The currency of objects stored at the RS is established by virtue of the object's storage control parameters and a check of the object's version identification prior to use. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p> <p>As discussed above, the terms "version" and "revision" are equivalents in the art. Both terms denote the "currency" of the data to which they are respectively applied.</p>
<p>means for maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer,</p>	<p>As described with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose a main computer with memory for storing the most current revision indicia of an object. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4 and p. 13, lines 1-10.</p> <p>Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. P. 135, lines 22-28. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored, so too is its version id. Since the object's version id is part of the object, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system. P. 13, lines 1-10.</p>

08933500-091897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer, means for comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status, and means for determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer, means for transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer, and means for replacing portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.</p>	<p>As noted with respect to claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose that their system includes the transmission of version indicia from a remote RS to the network. P. 146, line 27 - p. 148, line 15.</p> <p>As explained at p. 139, lines 23-36, as part of the object request procedure, the RS transmits the object version to ascertain the currency of the object. When a remote RS calls an object for use, the RS first sends a request to the delivery system (i.e., main computer) to verify the currency of the requested object. As part of that request, the RS sends the version and object id for the object. P. 139, lines 23-26.</p> <p>During version checking, when an object stored at a remote computer (RS) is initially fetched or accessed during a session, a request to the delivery system (i.e., the main computer) is made to verify object currency by specifying the version id of the object stored at the remote computer. P. 139, lines 23-36. In response, the version id for a referenced object (i.e., the object at the remote RS) is compared by the network delivery system to the object version stored at the network delivery system. If the network delivery system determines the object version id is current it advises the RS that the object can be used. If the network delivery system determines the object is not current, a new object (i.e., the current object) is sent.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of current versions of programs from the network delivery system (i.e., main computer) to the RS. Thus, for example, in response to a request for an object version check, the network delivery system will advise the remote computer "either that the version id of the stored object matches the currency value; i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale." P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose replacing an outdated portion of a program stored at the RS with a current version received from the main computer. Where a version checked remotely stored object is found to be stale, the new object delivered by the distribution system will replace the old one. P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

08933500-094897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
66. The system of claim 62, wherein the means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer also transmits an updated remote revision status identical to the main revision status from the main computer to the remote computer.	Because the version id is a part of the object header and accordingly the object itself, as described above, the new version indicia is transmitted from the main computer (network delivery system) to the remote RS when a new object is transmitted. P. 135, lines 22-25.
67. An electronic catalog system comprising:	Filepp et al. describe an electronic system for, inter alia, transmitting information between a remote user and a main computer which is used to provide information and complete transactions regarding products.
a main computer including a main memory for storing variable data and constant data related a plurality of products;	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that their file server and concentrator together constitute a network delivery system which stores data for delivery to a requesting remote RS, and routes data entered by the user or collected at the RS to the network. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose, at p. 137, line 6 - p. 138, line 26, that objects can have different storage candidacy values which dictate whether and for how long objects (program instructions and/or data) are stored at the RS. Filepp et al's first or second candidacy values correspond to "variable data" and actually provide for at least two different degrees of variable data:</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day, it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p>

2025-05-06 14:50:00

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>P. 137, lines 8-19. Filepp et al's third or fifth candidacy values corresponds to "constant data":</p> <p>[W]here the object concerns information sufficiently stable to be maintained between sessions, a third storage candidacy value is set to permit the object to be stored at RS 400 between sessions, on condition that the object will be version check[ed] the first time it is accessed in a subsequent session.</p> <p>P. 137, lines 20-25.</p> <p>Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions. . . However, where such objects are likely to change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus [are] given a fifth storage candidacy value.</p> <p>P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

08933500 "091897
268160" 005EE6B0

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>a remote computer including a remote memory for storing constant data related to a plurality of products, the constant data being a subset of product information data related to the plurality of products;</p>	<p>RAM and disk cached objects are retained at most for the duration of user sessions (and thus are "variable data"), while objects stored in the stage file are retained between sessions (and thus are "constant data"). The storage control field, located in the header portion of an object, described more fully hereafter as the object "storage candidacy", indicates whether the object is stageable, cacheable or trashable:</p> <p>Stageable objects [i.e., constant data] must not be subject to frequent change or update. They are retained between user sessions on the system. . . Cacheable objects [i.e., variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency. . . Trashable objects [also representing variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data. . . Specifically, to effect object storage management, objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. . .</p> <p>P. 134, line 2 - p. 135, line 25.</p> <p>An object storage facility provided in the RS software manages objects remotely stored in a local store including a cache (segmented between available RAM and a fixed size disk file) and stage (fixed size disk file). P. 133, line 30 - p. 134, line 28.</p> <p>As described above, Filepp et al. describe storing constant information at a remote computer along with a version id that is checked against the version id of corresponding information stored at the network delivery system. P. 137, lines 20-25; P. 138, lines 1-7.</p>

08933500 091897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for transmitting a request for variable data related to a selected product from the remote computer to the main computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that frequently changing data (i.e., variable data) does not persist at the remote RS beyond, at most, a particular user session and hence must be transmitted as needed from the network delivery system:</p> <p>Cacheable objects [i.e. variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency... Trashable objects [another type of variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data...</p> <p>P. 134, lines 17-28.</p> <p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly, the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>Filepp et al., p. 137, lines 8-19.</p>

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>means for comparing constant data in the remote memory with constant data in the main memory;</p> <p>means for determining which portions of the constant data stored in the main memory are different from the constant data stored in the remote memory;</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. disclose that the local version of constant data stored at the RS is checked against the version stored at the network:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>
<p>means for transmitting updated portions of the constant data stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer;</p> <p>means for replacing portions of the constant data stored in the remote memory with the updated portions of constant data received from the main computer;</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose transmitting and updating portions of constant data and replacing stale data at the RS after version checking:</p> <p>[D]elivery system 20 [i.e., main computer] will advise the reception system 400 either that the version i.d. of the stored object matches the currency value, i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale.</p> <p>P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>
<p>means for transmitting variable data related to the selected product stored in the main memory from the main computer to the remote computer; and</p>	<p>Filepp et al. disclose that frequently changing data (i.e., variable data) does not persist at the remote RS beyond, at most, a particular user session and hence must be transmitted as needed from the network delivery system:</p> <p>Cacheable objects [i.e. variable data] can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency... Trashable objects [another type of variable data] can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data...</p> <p>P. 134, lines 17-28.</p>

2025-09-10 09:55:50

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	<p>A first candidacy value is applied where the object is very sensitive to time; e.g., news items, volatile pricing information such as might apply to stock quotes, etc. In accordance with this first value, the object will not be permitted to be stored on RS 400, and RS 400 will have to request such objects from delivery system 20 each time it is accessed, thus, assuring currency. A second value is applied where the object is sensitive to time but less so than the first case; e.g., the price of apples in a grocery shopping application. Here, while the price might change from day to day it is unlikely to change during a session. Accordingly, the object will be permitted to persist in RAM or at the disk cache during a session, but will not be permitted to be maintained at RS 400 between sessions.</p> <p>Filepp et al., p. 137, lines 8-19.</p>
<p>means for integrating constant data related to the selected product stored in the remote memory with the variable data related to the selected product received from the main computer to generate the product information data related to the selected product including both constant data and variable data.</p>	<p>As described above, Filepp et al. give the example of a user at the remote computer purchasing an apple through the network. At p. 137, lines 13-19, the price of an apple is described as data transmitted from the network (i.e., variable data) because it changes so frequently that there is no point in storing it locally. At p. 148, line 26 - p. 153, line 10, the entire procedure by which the user interacts with the remote computer and the network to purchase apples is detailed. Again, at p. 149, line 36, the price of an apple is obtained from the network delivery system (or main computer) after being selected at the remote computer. The presentation data etc. related to the interactive apple purchase (i.e., constant data) is stored remotely because it does not change frequently. The constant presentation data etc. related to the purchase of apples is clearly shown in Filepp Fig. 3b, with blank spaces for the variable price data which is ultimately transmitted from the network. Thus, Filepp et al. disclose, inter alia, integrating constant data related to an apple purchase stored at an RS with variable data related to, e.g., the price of an apple obtained from the network delivery system.</p>

2025-09-09 10:55:50

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
68. The system of claim 67, further comprising means for automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer.	Filepp et al. disclose that a remote RS accesses the network through a modem. P. 14, lines 5-7. In the apple purchase example, explained above, the network delivery system (or main computer) is accessed when necessary in response to the user's input regarding the purchase. Automatically connecting the remote computer to the main computer is obvious in view of the Filepp et al. disclosure.
69. The system of claim 68, further comprising means for automatically disconnecting the remote computer from the main computer after the variable data related to the selected product is transmitted from the main computer to the remote computer.	See Claim 68 above. Automatically disconnecting the remote computer is obvious in view of the Filepp et al. disclosure.
70. The system of claim 67, further comprising means for storing and maintaining a main revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the main computer,	As described with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose a main computer with memory for storing the most current revision indicia of an object. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4 and p. 13, lines 1-10. Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. P. 135, lines 22-28. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored, so too is its version id. Since the object's version id is part of the object, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system. P. 13, lines 1-10.
and means for storing a remote revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote revision status indicating the revision level of the constant data stored in the remote computer.	Filepp et al. disclose a remote computer (RS) with memory for storing programs having revision indicia in the form of a network that features a plurality of such remote computers for displaying information and providing transactional services to users. P. 7, lines 7-14. Users access the network with a RS which is configured as a conventional personal computer enabled with software in conformity with the invention. The RS includes an INTEL based processor, RAM, ROM, and disk memory. P. 8, lines 1-14. Users access the network with their respective RS through a modem. P. 14, lines 5-7.

2025-09-16 09:00:00

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
	Filepp et al. disclose that the RS includes means for selectively storing programs and display data in the form of objects. The objects are stored at the RS in accordance with a predetermined storage criteria. P. 10, lines 13-19. Filepp et al. disclose that "[o]bjects carry application program instructions and/or information for display at [the] monitor screen... of [the] RS." P. 9, lines 29-30.
71. The system of claim 70, wherein the means for comparing constant data in the remote memory with constant data in the main memory compares the remote revision status with the main revision status maintained in the main computer.	<p>The revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. P. 135, lines 22-25. The currency of objects stored at the RS is established by virtue of the object's storage control parameters and a check of the object's version identification prior to use. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p> <p>As discussed above, the terms "version" and "revision" are equivalents in the art. Both terms denote the "currency" of the data to which they are respectively applied.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose that the local version of an object stored at the RS is checked against the version stored at the network:</p> <p>The version value of the object ... provides a parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.</p> <p>P. 135, line 36 - p. 136, line 5.</p>

09923500 091897

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
<p>72. The system of claim 67, further comprising means for storing a program and a remote program revision status in the memory of the remote computer, the remote program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer,</p>	<p>As discussed above, Filepp et al. disclose a remote computer (RS) with memory for storing programs having revision indicia. P. 7, lines 7-14. Users access the network with a RS which is configured as a conventional personal computer enabled with software in conformity with the invention. The RS includes an INTEL based processor, RAM, ROM, and disk memory. P. 8, lines 1-14. Users access the network with their respective RS through a modem. P. 14, lines 5-7.</p> <p>The RS includes means for selectively storing programs and display data in the form of objects. The objects are stored at the RS in accordance with a predetermined storage criteria. P. 10, lines 13-19. Filepp et al. disclose that "[o]bjects carry application program instructions and/or information for display at [the] monitor screen... of [the] RS." P. 9, lines 29-30.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose that the revision indicia of a stored program is maintained with the object containing the program. P. 135, lines 22-25. The currency of objects stored at the RS is established by virtue of the object's storage control parameters and a check of the object's version identification prior to use. P. 10, lines 13-19.</p> <p>As discussed above, the terms "version" and "revision" are equivalents in the art. Both terms denote the "currency" of the data to which they are respectively applied.</p>
<p>means for maintaining the latest revisions of the program and a main program revision status in the memory of the main computer, the main program revision status indicating the revision level of the program stored in the memory of the main computer,</p>	<p>As described with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose a main computer with memory for storing the most current revision indicia of an object. P. 11, line 31 - p. 12, line 4 and p. 13, lines 1-10.</p> <p>Objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header. P. 135, lines 22-28. As noted above, objects carry their version id with them in their respective headers and accordingly, wherever the object is stored, so too is its version id. Since the object's version id is part of the object, the latest version level of the object will be at the network delivery system. P. 13, lines 1-10.</p>

20250909 005550

PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN THE PRESENT FILEPP ET AL. APPLICATION	SUPPORT FOR PROPOSED NEW CLAIMS IN FILEPP ET AL. DISCLOSURE
means for transmitting the remote program revision status from the remote computer to the main computer, means for comparing the remote program revision status to the main program revision status, means for determining updated portions of the program stored in the main computer that are different from the program stored in the remote computer, means for transmitting the updated portions from the main computer to the remote computer, and means for replacing portions of the program stored in the memory of the remote computer with the updated portions received from the main computer.	<p>As noted with respect to Claim 33, Filepp et al. disclose that their system includes structure for transmitting version indicia from a remote RS to the network. P. 146, line 27 - p. 148, line 15.</p> <p>As explained at p. 139, lines 23-36, as part of the object request procedure, the RS transmits the object version to ascertain the currency of the object. When a remote RS calls an object for use, the RS first sends a request to the delivery system (i.e., main computer) to verify the currency of the requested object. As part of that request, the RS sends the version and object id for the object. P. 139, lines 23-26.</p> <p>During version checking, when an object stored at a remote computer (RS) is initially fetched or accessed during a session, a request to the delivery system (i.e., the main computer) is made to verify object currency by specifying the version id of the object stored at the remote computer. P. 139, lines 23-36. In response, the version id for a referenced object (i.e., the object at the remote RS) is compared by the network delivery system to the object version stored at the network delivery system. If the network delivery system determines the object version id is current it advises the RS that the object can be used. If the network delivery system determines the object is not current, a new object (i.e., the current object) is sent.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose the transmission of current versions of programs from the network delivery system, (i.e., main computer) to the RS. Thus, for example, in response to a request for an object version check, the network delivery system will advise the remote computer "either that the version id of the stored object matches the currency value; i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale." P. 139, lines 23-36.</p> <p>Filepp et al. disclose replacing an outdated portion of a program stored at the RS with a current version received from the main computer. Where a version checked remotely stored object is found to be stale, the new object delivered by the distribution system will replace the old one. P. 139, lines 27-30.</p>

CONCLUSION

Entry of the present amendment is respectfully requested.

AUTHORIZATION

An Amendment Fee Transmittal and check for the Preliminary Amendment fee is submitted herewith. However, the Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required for this Preliminary Amendment, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 13-4500, Order No. 1963-4727. A DUPLICATE COPY OF THIS SHEET IS ATTACHED.

Respectfully submitted,



Israel Blum
Registration No. 26,710

September 18, 1997

MORGAN & FINNEGAN, L.L.P.
345 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10154
(212) 758-4800
(212) 751-6849 (FAX)

268760 005EE680



08/158026

APPLICATION FOR UNITED STATES LETTERS PATENT

SPECIFICATION

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

Be it known that we: Robert Filepp, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 237 Baltusrol Ave., Springfield, N.J. 07081; Michael L. Gordon, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 34 Hickory Hill Drive, Dobbs Ferry, N.Y. 10522; Alexander W. Bidwell, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 248 East 7th Street, New York, N.Y. 10009; Francis C. Young, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 35 Maple Shade Drive, Pearl River, N.Y. 10956; Allan M. Wolf, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 127 Fieldcrest Drive, Ridgefield, Conn. 06877; Sam Meo, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 108 Perry Street New York, N.Y. 10014; Duane Tiemann, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at, 50 Orchard Drive, Ossining, N.Y. 10562; Lawrence Abrahams, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 53 Maple Ave., Apt 2A, Hastings-on-Hudson, N.Y. 10706; Michael J. Silfen, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 8 Prospect Place, Croton-on-Hudson, N.Y. 10520; Aldo R. Dalsass, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 25 Glen Grey Road Oakland, N.J. 07436; Florence M. Lee, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 173 Guinea Road, Stamford, Conn. 06903; and Kenneth H. Appleman, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 96 Holland Ave., White Plains, N.Y. 10603, did make a certain invention entitled AN INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK AND METHOD OF OPERATION, a specification of which is as follows:



AN INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK
AND METHOD OF OPERATION

RELATED APPLICATIONS

a 5 This is a division of application serial number 388,156 filed
a July 28, 1989, which issued ^{September 13} January, 1994, as U.S. patent number
5,347,632, application 388,156 being a continuation in part of
application serial number 328,790, filed March 23, 1989, which itself
was a continuation in part of application serial number 219,931, filed
July 15, 1988.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

FIELD OF USE

268760-005EE680
10 This invention relates generally to a distributed processing,
interactive computer network intended to provide very large numbers
of simultaneous users; e.g. millions, with access to an interactive
15 service having large numbers; e.g., thousands, of applications which
include pre-created, interactive text/graphic sessions; and more
particularly, to a computer network in which the interactive
text/graphic sessions are comprised of pre-created blocks of data and
program instructions which may be distributed downwardly in the
20 network for execution at software-enhanced user terminals that
decrease processing demand on the higher-level network elements, thus
permitting the higher-level elements to function primarily as data
supply and maintenance resource and, thereby, reduce network
complexity, cost and response time.

25 PRIOR ART

Interactive computer networks are not new. Traditionally they
have included conventional, hierarchical architectures wherein a
central, host computer responds to the information requests of
multiple users. An illustration would be a time-sharing network in
30 which multiple users, each at a remote terminal, log onto a host that
provides data and software resource for sequentially receiving user
data processing requests, executing them and supplying responses back

to the users.

While such networks have been successful in making the processing power of large computers available to many users, problems have existed with them. For example, in such networks, the host has been required to satisfy all the user data processing requests. As a result, processing bottle-necks arise at the host that cause network slowdowns and compel expansion in computing resources; i.e., bigger and more complex computer facilities, where response times are sought to be held low in the face of increasing user populations.

Host size and complexity, however, are liabilities for interactive networks recently introduced to offer large numbers of the public access to transactional services such as home shopping, banking, and investment maintenance, as well as informational services concerning entertainment, business and personal matters.

As can be appreciated, commercial interactive networks must provide interesting and desirable transactional and informational services at low cost and with minimal response times in order to be successful. As a result, unlike military and governmental networks where, because of the compulsory nature of the service performed, costs and content are of secondary concern, in commercial services, the network capital and maintenance expenses must be kept low in order to make the network affordable and, the content maintained interesting to attract both users who would subscribe to the network and merchandisers who would rely on the service as a channel of distribution for their good and services. Further, in addition, to maintaining capital and operating costs low, and quality of content high, it is also essential that network response time be kept to a minimum in order to not only capture and hold the user's attention, but also, quickly free the network to satisfy the requests of other users. Accordingly, and as will be appreciated, the ability of the network to satisfy large numbers of user requests with minimal resources is fundamental to the ultimate success of a commercial, interactive network.

While conventional, previously known time-sharing network designs have attempted to alleviate host complexity and response time problems by providing some processing at the user site; i.e., "smart

08933500-091897
terminals", still, the storage of the principal data and software
resources needed for processing applications at the host continues to
create a burden on network complexity and response time which renders
the conventional approach unsuited for the large numbers of users
5 contemplated for a commercially viable interactive, informational and
transactional network.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of this invention to provide method
and apparatus which permit a very large number of users to obtain
10 access to a large number of applications which include interactive
text/graphic sessions that have been created to enable the users to
obtain informational and transactional services.

It is a further object of this invention to provide method and
apparatus which permit the data and program instructions necessary to
15 support applications sessions to be distributed over a computer
network.

It is still a further object of this invention to provide method
and apparatus that would permit a user to access informational and
transactional services available over an electronic gateway.

20 It is yet a further object of this invention to provide method
and apparatus which permit the data and program instructions necessary
to support applications sessions to be updated while at the user
cites.

It is another object of this invention to provide method and
25 apparatus that would permit informational and transactional services
to be provided to users based upon predetermined parameters such as
user demographics and/or locale.

It is yet another object of the invention to provide method and
apparatus capable of collecting data regarding usage of the network
30 and applications and to condition distribution in the network of data
for supporting applications on user reaction to the applications.

Briefly, to achieve the above and other objects and features, the
invention includes method and apparatus for operating an interactive
network that includes a multiplicity of computer-based user reception
35 systems at which respective users can request applications that

include informational and transactional services. In preferred form, the method aspect of the invention includes steps for organizing the applications into objects that collectively include data and executable program instructions for generating the applications, as well as steps for distributing selected objects within the network in accordance with a predetermined plan based on the likelihood a user will request a particular application. Further, in preferred form, the method includes steps for supplying objects to a reception system requesting an application to enable the requesting reception system to selectively collect objects required for the application from the network and the requesting reception system so that the requested application may be presented based on the objects collected.

Further, in the apparatus aspect of the invention, the network in the preferred form includes one or more host computers, a plurality of concentrator computers connected in groups of one or more to each of the host computers, and a plurality of reception system computers connected in groups of one or more to each of the concentrator computers, the reception system computers being configured to permit respective users to enter requests for interactive applications. Additionally, the method aspect of operating the preferred form of the network apparatus includes steps for establishing data stores at the host computers, the concentrator computers and the reception system computers^{1a} and, thereafter, distributing application data to data stores maintained, respectively, at the host computers, the concentrator computers and the reception system computers in accordance with a predetermined plan designed to reduce the time required to present a requested application.

Still further, the method aspect of operating the preferred form of the network apparatus includes supplying application data to a reception system computer requesting an application so that the requesting reception system computer can assemble the data which makes up the requested application by selectively collecting data from its own data store and the data stores of the respective host computer and concentrator computer to which it is connected.

Further, in preferred form, the method aspect of the invention, features use, of specially structured messages that harmonize and

facilitate communications between the different elements of the network and computing elements external to the network that may be called upon to supply information to support the applications.

Also in preferred form, the method aspect of the invention features specially prepared program instructions within the objects that permit the objects to be executed at the reception system in conjunction with the application software.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The above and further objects, features and advantages of the invention will become clear from the following more detailed description when read with reference to the accompanying drawings in which:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of the interactive computer network in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 2 is a schematic diagram of the network illustrated in FIG. 1;

FIGS. 3a and 3b are plan views of a display screen presented to a user in accordance with the invention;

FIGS. 4a, 4b, 4c and 4d are schematic drawings that illustrate the structure of objects, and object segments utilized within the interactive network in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 5a is a schematic diagram that illustrates the configuration of the page template object in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 5b is a schematic diagram that illustrates page composition in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram that illustrates the protocol used by the reception system to support user applications in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 7 is a schematic diagram that illustrates major layers of the reception system in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 8 is a block diagram that illustrates native code modules of the reception system in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 9 is a schematic diagram that illustrates an example of a partitioned application to be processed by the reception system in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 10 illustrates generation of a page with a page processing table in accordance with the invention; and

FIG. 11 is a flow diagram for an aspect of the navigation method in accordance with the invention.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

GENERAL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

5 With reference to FIGS. 1 and 2, the invention features a network 10 including a plurality of reception units within reception layer 401 for displaying information and providing transactional services. In
10 this arrangement, many users each access network 10 with a conventional personal computer; e.g., one of the IBM or IBM-compatible type, which has been provided with application software in accordance with a preferred form of the invention to constitute a reception system (RS) 400.

15 As shown in FIG. 1, interactive network 10 uses a layered structure that includes an information layer 100, a switch/file server layer 200, and cache/concentrator layer 300 as well as reception layer 401. This structure maintains active application databases and delivers requested parts of the databases on demand to the plurality
20 of RSs 400, shown in FIG. 2. As seen in FIG. 2, cache/concentrator layer 300 includes a plurality of cache/concentrator units 302, each ^{or} which serve a plurality of RS 400 units over lines 301. Additionally, switch/file server layer 200 is seen to include a server unit 205 connected to multiple cache/concentrator units 302 over lines
25 201. Still further, server unit 205 is seen to be connected to information layer 100 and its various elements, which act as means for producing, supplying and maintaining the network databases and other information necessary to support network 10. Continuing, switch/filer layer 200 is also seen to include gateway systems 210 connected to
30 server 205. Gateways 210 couple layer 200 to other sources of information and data; e.g., other computer systems. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, layer 200, like layers 401 and 300 could also include multiple servers, gateways and information layers in the event even larger numbers of users were sought to be
35 served.

Continuing with reference to FIG. 2, in preferred form, each RS 400 is seen to include a personal computer 405 having a CPU 410 including a microprocessor (as for example the type made by INTEL Corporation in its X'86 family of microprocessors), companion RAM and ROM memory and other associated elements, monitor 412 with screen 414 and a keyboard 424. Further, personal computer 405 may also include one or two floppy disk drives 416 for receiving diskettes 426 containing application software in accordance with this invention for supporting the interactive sessions with network 10 and diskettes 428 containing operating systems software; e.g., MS-DOS, suitable for the personal computer 405 being used. Personal computer 405 may also include a hard-disk drive 420 for storing the application software and operating system software which may be transferred from diskettes 426 and 428 respectfully.

Once so configured, each RS 400 provides: a common interface to other elements of interactive computer network 10; a common environment for application processing; and a common protocol for user application conversation which is independent of the personal computer brand used. RS 400 thus constitutes a universal terminal for which only one version of all applications on network 10 need be prepared, thereby rendering the applications interpretable by a variety of brands of personal computers of the IBM or IBM-compatible type.

RS 400 formulated in this fashion is capable of communication with the host system to receive information containing either of two types of data, namely objects and messages. Objects have a uniform, self-defining format known to RS 400, and include data types, such as interpretable programs and presentation data for display at monitor screen 414 of the user's personal computer. Applications presented at RS 400 are partitioned into objects which represent the minimal units available from the higher levels of interactive network 10 or RS 400. In this arrangement, each application partition typically represents one screen or a partial screen of information, including fields filled with data used in transactions with network 10. Each such screen, commonly called a page, is represented by its parts and is described in a page template object, discussed below.

Applications, having been partitioned into minimal units, are

available from higher elements of network 10 or RS 400, and are retrieved on demand by RS 400 for interpretive execution. Thus, not all partitions of a partitioned application need be resident at RS 400 to process a selected partition, thereby raising the storage efficiency of the user's RS 400 and minimizing response time. Each application partition is an independent, self-contained unit and can operate correctly by itself. Each partition may refer to other partitions either statically or dynamically. Static references are built into the partitioned application, while dynamic references are created from the execution of program logic using a set of parameters, such as user demographics or locale. Partitions may be chosen as part of the RS processing in response to user created events, or by selecting a key word of the partitioned application (e.g., "JUMP" or "INDEX," discussed below), which provides random access to all services represented by partitioned applications having key words.

Objects provide a means of packaging and distributing partitioned applications. As noted, objects make up one or more partitioned applications, and are retrieved on demand by a user's RS 400 for interpretive execution and selective storage. All objects are interpreted by RS 400, thereby enabling applications to be developed independently of the personal computer brand used.

Objects may be nested within one another or referenced by an object identifier (object-id) from within their data structure. References to objects permit the size of objects to be minimized. Further, the time required to display a page is minimized when referenced objects are stored locally at RS 400 (which storage is determined by prior usage meeting certain retention criteria), or have been pre-fetched, or in fact, are already used for the current page.

Objects carry application program instructions and/or information for display at monitor screen 414 of RS 400. Application program objects, called pre-processors and post-processors, set up the environment for the user's interaction with network 10 and respond to events created when the user inputs information at keyboard 424 of RS 400. Such events typically trigger a program object to be processed, causing one of the following: sending of transactional information to the co-applications in one layer of the network 10; the receiving of

information for use in programs or for presentation in application-dependent fields on monitor screen 414; or the requesting of a new objects to be processed by RS 400. Such objects may be part of the same application or a completely new application.

5 The RS 400 supports a protocol by which the user and the partitioned applications communicate. All partitioned applications are designed knowing that this protocol will be supported in RS 400. Hence, replication of the protocol in each partitioned application is avoided, thereby minimizing the size of the partitioned application.

10 RS 400 includes a means to communicate with network 10 to retrieve objects in response to events occurring at RS 400 and to send and receive messages.

15 RS 400 includes a means to selectively store objects according to a predetermined storage criterion, thus enabling frequently used objects to be stored locally at the RS, and causing infrequently used objects to forfeit their local storage location. The currency of objects stored locally at the RS 400 is verified before use according to the object's storage control parameters and the storage criterion in use for version checking.

20 Selective storage tailors the contents of the RS 400 memory to contain objects representing all or significant parts of partitioned applications favored by the user. Because selective storage of objects is local, response time is reduced for those partitioned applications that the user accesses most frequently.

25 Since much of the application processing formerly done by a host computer in previously known time-sharing networks is now performed at the user's RS 400, the higher elements of network 10, particularly layer 200, have as their primary functions the routing of messages, serving of objects, and line concentration. The narrowed functional load of the higher network elements permits many more users to be serviced within the same bounds of computer power and I/O capability of conventional host-centered architectures.

30 Network 10 provides information on a wide variety of topics, including, but not limited to news, industry, financial needs, hobbies and cultural interests. Network 10 thus eliminates the need to consult multiple information sources, giving users an efficient and

timesaving overview of subjects that interest them.

The transactional features of interactive network 10 saves the user time, money, and frustration by reducing time spent traveling, standing in line, and communicating with sales personnel. The user may, through RS 400, bank, send and receive messages, review advertising, place orders for merchandise, and perform other transactions.

In the preferred embodiment, network 10 provides information and transaction processing services for a large number of users simultaneously accessing the network via the public switched telephone network (PSTN), broadcast, and/or other media with their RS 400 units. Services available to the user include display of information such as movie reviews, the latest news, airlines reservations, the purchase of items such as retail merchandise and groceries, and quotes and buy/sell orders for stocks and bonds. Network 10 provides an environment in which a user, via RS 400 establishes a session with the network and accesses a large number of services. These services are specifically constructed applications which as noted are partitioned so they may be distributed without undue transmission time, and may be processed and selectively stored on a user's RS 400 unit.

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

As shown in FIG. 1, in preferred form interactive computer network 10 includes four layers: information layer 100, switch and file server layer 200, concentrator layer 300, and reception layer 401.

Information layer 100 handles: (1) the production, storage and dissemination of data and (2) the collection and off-line processing of such data from each RS session with the network 10 so as to permit the targeting of information to be presented to users and for traditional business support.

Switch and file server layer 200 and cache/concentrator layer 300 together constitute a delivery system 20 which delivers requested data to the RSs 400 of reception layer 401 and routes data entered by the user or collected at RSs 400 to the proper application in network 10. With reference to FIG. 2, the information used in a RS 400 either

resides locally at the RS 400, or is available on demand from the cache/concentrator 300 or the file server 205, via the gateway 210, which may be coupled to external providers, or is available from information layer 100.

5 There are two types of information in the network 10 which are utilized by the RS 400: objects and messages.

10 Objects include the information requested and utilized by the RS 400 to permit a user to select specific parts of applications, control the flow of information relating to the applications, and to supply information to the network. Objects are self-describing structures organized in accordance with a specific data object architecture, described below. Objects are used to package presentation data and program instructions required to support the partitioned applications of a RS 400. Objects are distributed on demand throughout interactive
15 network 10. Objects may contain: control information; program instructions to set up an application processing environment and to process user or network created events; information about what is to be displayed and how it is to be displayed; references to programs to be interpretively executed; and references to other objects, which may
20 be called based upon certain conditions or the occurrence of certain events at the user's personal computer, resulting in the selection and retrieval of other partitioned applications packaged as objects.

25 Messages are information provided by the user or the network and are used in fields defined within the constructs of an object, and are seen on the user's RS monitor 412, or are used for data processing at RS 400. Additionally, and as more fully described hereafter, messages are the primary means for communication within and without the network. The format of messages is application dependent. If the message is input by the user, it is formatted by the partitioned
30 application currently being processed on RS 400. Likewise, and with reference to FIG. 2, if the data are provided from a co-application database residing in delivery system 20, or accessed via gateway 210 or high function system 110 within the information layer 100, the partitioned application currently being processed on RS 400 causes the
35 message data to be displayed in fields on the user's display monitor as defined by the particular partitioned application.

268760-0055580

5 All active objects reside in file server 205. Inactive objects or objects in preparation reside in producer system 120. Objects recently introduced into delivery system 20 from the producer system 120 will be available from file server 205, but may not be available on cache/concentrator 302 to which the user's RS 400 has dialed. If such objects are requested by the RS 400, the cache/concentrator 302 automatically requests the object from file server 205. The requested object is routed back to the requesting cache/concentrator 302, which automatically routes it to the communications line on which the request was originally made, from which it is received by the RS 400.

10 The RS 400 is the point of application session control because it has the ability to select and randomly access objects representing all or part of partitioned applications and their data. RS 400 processes objects according to information contained therein and events created by the user on personal computer 405.

15 Applications on network 10 act in concert with the distributed partitioned applications running on RS 400. Partitioned applications constructed as groups of objects and are distributed on demand to a user's RS 400. An application partition represents the minimum amount of information and program logic needed to present a page or window, i.e. portion of a page presented to the user, perform transactions with the interactive network 10, and perform traditional data processing operations, as required, including selecting another partitioned application to be processed upon a user generated completion event for the current partitioned application.

20 Objects representing all or part of partitioned applications may be stored in a user's RS 400 if the objects meet certain criteria, such as being non-volatile, non-critical to network integrity, or if they are critical to ensuring reasonable response time. Such objects are either provided on diskettes 426 together with RS 400 system software used during the installation procedure or they are automatically requested by RS 400 when the user makes selections requiring objects not present in RS 400. In the latter case, RS 400 requests from cache/concentrator layer 300 only the objects necessary to execute the desired partitioned application.

35 Reception system application software 426 in preferred form is

provided for IBM and IBM-compatible brands of personal computers 405,
and all partitioned applications are constructed according to a single
architecture which each such RS 400 supports. With reference to
FIG. 2, to access network 10, a user preferably has a personal
5 computer 405 with at least 512K RAM and a single disk drive 416. The
user typically accesses network 10 using a 1,200 or 2,400 bps modem
(not shown). To initiate a session with network 10, objects
representing the logon application are retrieved from the user's
personal diskette, including the R.S. application software, which was
10 previously set up during standard installation and enrollment
procedures with network 10. Once communication between RS 400 and
cache/concentrator layer 300 has been established, the user begins a
standard logon procedure by inputting a personal entry code. Once the
logon procedure is complete, the user can begin to access various
15 desired services (i.e., partitioned applications) which provide
display of requested information and/or transaction operations.

APPLICATIONS AND PAGES

Applications, i.e. information events, are composed of a
sequence of one or more pages opened at screen 414 of monitor 412.
20 This is better seen with reference to FIGS. 3a and 3b where a page 255
is illustrated as might appear at screen 414 of monitor 412. With
reference to FIG. 3a, each page 255 is formatted with a service
interface having page partitions 250, 260, 280, and 290 (not to be
confused with application partitions). Window page partitions 275,
25 well known in the art, are also available and are opened and closed
conditionally on page 255 upon the occurrence of an event specified
in the application being run. Each page partition 250, 260, 280, and
290 and window 275 is made up of a page element which define the
content of the partition or window.

Each page 255 includes: a header page partition 250, which has
a page element associated with it and which typically conveys
information on the page's topic or sponsor; one or more body page
partitions 260 and window page partitions 275, each of which is
associated with a page element which as noted gives the informational
35 and transactional content of the page. For example, a page element

may contain presentation data selected as a menu option in the previous page, and/or may contain prompts to which a user responds in pre-defined fields to execute transactions. As illustrated in FIG. 3b, the page element associated with body page partition 260 includes display fields 270, 271, 272. A window page partition 275 seen in FIG. 3a represents the same informational and transactional capability as a body partition, except greater flexibility is provided for its location and size.

Continuing with reference to FIG. 3a, advertising 280 provided over network 10, like page elements, also include information for display on page 255, and may be included in any partition of a page. Advertising 280 may be presented to the user on an individualized basis from queues of advertising that are constructed off-line by business system 130, and sent to file server 205 where they are accessible to each RS 400.

Individualized queues of advertising are constructed based upon data collected on the partitioned applications that were accessed by a user, and upon events the user generated in response to applications. The data are collected and reported by RS 400 to a data collection co-application in file server 205 for later transmission to business system 130. In addition to application access and use characteristics, a variety of other parameters, such as user demographics or postal ZIP code, may be used as targeting criteria. From such data, queues of advertising are constructed that are targeted to either individual users or to sets of users who fall into certain groups according such parameters. Stated otherwise, the advertising presented is individualized to the respective users based on characterizations of the respective users as defined by the interaction history with the service and such other information as user demographics and locale. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, conventional marketing analysis techniques can be employed to establish the user characterizations based on the collected application usage data above noted and other information.

Also with reference to FIG. 3b, the service interface is seen to include a command region 285 which enables the user to interact with the network RS 400 and other elements of network 10, so as to cause

such operations as navigating from page to page, performing a transaction, or obtaining more information about other applications. As shown in FIG. 3b, command region 285 includes a command bar 290 having a number of commands 291-298 which the user can execute. The functions of commands 291-298 are discussed in greater detail below.

NETWORK OBJECTS

As noted above, in conventional time-sharing computer networks, the data and program instructions necessary to support user sessions are maintained at a central host computer. However, that approach has been found to create processing bottlenecks as greater numbers of users are connected to the network; bottlenecks which require increases in processing power and complexity; e.g., multiple hosts of greater computing capability, if the network is to meet demand. Further, such bottlenecks have been found to also slow response time as more users are connected to the network and seek to have their requests for data processing answered.

The consequences of the host processing bottlenecking is to either compel capital expenditures to expand host processing capability, or accept longer response times; i.e., a slower network, and risk user dissatisfaction.

However, even in the case where additional computing power is added, and where response time is allowed to increase, eventually the host becomes user saturated as more and more users are sought to be served by the network. The method and apparatus of this invention are directed at alleviating the effects of host-centered limitations, and extending the network saturation point. In accordance with the invention, this is achieved by reducing the demand on the host for processing resources by structuring the network so that the higher network levels act primarily to maintain and supply data and programs to the lower levels of the network, particularly RS 400, which acts to manage and sustain the user screen displays.

More particularly, the method aspect of the invention features procedures for parsing the network data and program instructions required to support the interactive user sessions into packets, referred to as objects, and distributing them into the network where

they can be processed at lower levels, particularly, reception system 400.

In accordance with the invention, the screens presented at the user's monitor are each divided into addressable partitions shown in FIG. 3a, and the display text and graphics necessary to make up the partitions, as well as the program instructions and control data necessary to deliver and sustain the screens and partitions, are formulated from pre-created objects. Further, the objects are structured in accordance with an architecture that permits the displayed data to be relocatable on the screen, and to be reusable to make up other screens and other sessions, either as pre-created and stored sessions or interactive sessions, dynamically created in response to the user's requests.

In accordance with the method aspect of the invention and as shown in FIG. 4c, the network objects are organized as a family of objects each of which perform a specific function in support of the interactive session. More particularly, the network object family is seen to include 6 members: page format objects 502, page element objects 504, window objects 506, program objects 508, advertising objects 510 and page template objects 500. Within this family, page format objects 502 are designed to define the partitioning 250 to 290 of the monitor screen shown in FIG. 3a. The page format objects 502 provide a means for pre-defining screen partitions and for ensuring a uniform look to the page presented on the reception system monitor. They provide the origin; i.e., drawing points, and dimensions of each page partition and different values for presentation commands such as palette and background color.

Page format objects 502 are referenced whenever non-window data is to be displayed and as noted ensure a consistent presentation of the page. In addition, page format objects 502 assures proper tessellation or "tiling" of the displayed partitions.

Page element objects 504, on the other hand, are structured to contain the display data; i.e., text and graphic, to be displayed which is mapped within screen partitions 250 to 290, and to further provide the associated control data and programs. More specifically, the display data is described within the object as NAPLPS data, and

includes, PDI, ASCII, Incremental Point and other display encoding schemes. Page element objects also control the functionality within the screen partition by means of field definition segments 516 and program call segments 532, as further described in connection with the description of such segments hereafter. Page element objects 504 are relocatable and may be reused by many pages. To enable the displayable data to be relocated, display data must be created by producers in the NAPLPS relative mode.

Continuing with reference to FIG. 4c, window objects 506 include the display and control data necessary to support window partitions 275 best seen in FIG. 3a. Windows contain display data which overlay the base page and control data which supersede the base page control data for the underlying screen during the duration of the window. Window objects 506 contain data which is to be displayed or otherwise presented to the viewer which is relatively independent from the rest of the page. Display data within windows overlay the base page until the window is closed. Logic associated with the window supersedes base page logic for the duration of the window. When a window is opened, the bitmap of the area covered by window is saved and most logic functions for the overlaid page are deactivated. When the window is closed, the saved bit map is swapped onto the screen, the logic functions associated with the window are disabled, and prior logic functions are reactivated.

Windows are opened by user or program control. They do not form part of the base page. Windows would typically be opened as a result of the completion of events specified in program call segments 532.

Window objects 506 are very similar in structure to page element objects 504. The critical difference is that window objects 506 specify their own size and absolute screen location by means of a partition definition segment 528.

Program objects 508 contain program instructions written in a high-level language called TRINTEX Basic Object Language, i.e., TBOL, described in greater detail hereafter, which may be executed on RS 400 to support the application. More particularly, program objects 508 include interpretable program code, executable machine code and parameters to be acted upon in conjunction with the presentation of

text and graphics to the reception system monitors.

Program objects 508 may be called for execution by means of program call segments 532, which specify when a program is to be executed (event), what program to execute (program pointer), and how programs should run (parameters).

Programs are treated as objects to conform to the open-ended design philosophy of the data object architecture (DOA), allowing the dissemination of newly developed programs to be easily and economically performed. As noted above, it is desirable to have as many of these program objects staged for execution at or as close to RS 400 as possible.

Still further, advertising objects 510 include the text and graphics that may be presented at ad partition 280 presented on the monitor screen as shown in FIG. 3b.

Finally, the object family includes page template objects 500. Page template objects 500 are designed to define the components of the full screen presented to the viewer. Particularly, page template objects 500 include the entry point to a screen, the name of the page format objects which specify the various partitions a screen will have and the page element object that contain the display data and partitioning parameters for the page.

Additionally, page template object 500 includes the specific program calls required to execute the screens associated with the application being presented to the user, and may serve as the means for the user to selectively move through; i.e., navigate the pages of interest which are associated with various applications. Thus, in effect, page template objects 500 constitute the "recipe" for making up the collection of text and graphic information required to make the screens to be presented to the user.

Also in accordance with the invention, object 500 to 510 shown in FIG. 4c are themselves made up of further sub-blocks of information that may be selectively collected to define the objects and resulting pages that ultimately constitute the application presented to the user in an interactive text and graphic session.

More specifically and as shown schematically in FIG. 4a, objects 500 to 510 are predefined, variable length records consisting of a

fixed length header 551 and one or more self-defining record segments 552 a list of which is presented in FIG. 4c as segment types 512 to 540.

5 In accordance with the invention, and as shown in FIG. 4b, object header 551 in preferred form is 18 bytes in length and contains a prescribed sequence of information which provides data regarding the object's identification, its anticipated use, association to other objects, its length and its version and currency.

10 More particularly, each of the 18 bytes of object header 551 are conventional hexadecimal, 8 bit bytes and are arranged in a fixed pattern to facilitate interpretation by network 10. Particularly, and as shown in FIG. 4b, the first byte of header 551; i.e., byte 1, identifies the length of the object ID in hexadecimal. The next six bytes; i.e., bytes 2 to 7, are allocated for identifying access control to the object so as to allow creation of closed user groups to whom the object(s) is to be provided. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, the ability to earmark objects in anticipation of user requests enables the network anticipate requests and pre-collect objects from large numbers of them maintained to render the network more efficient and reduce response time. The following 4 bytes of header 551; bytes 8 to 11, are used to identify the set of objects to which the subject object belongs. In this regard, it will be appreciated that, again, for speed of access and efficiency of selection, the objects are arranged in groups or sets which are likely to be presented to user sequentially in presenting the page sets; i.e., screens that go to make up a session.

25 Following identification of the object set, the next byte in header 551; i.e., byte 12, gives the location of the subject object in the set. As will be appreciated here also the identification is provided to facilitate ease of object location and access among the many thousands of objects that are maintained to, thereby, render their selection and presentation more efficient and speedy.

35 Thereafter, the following bytes of header 551; i.e., byte 13, designates the object type; e.g., page format, page template, page element, etc. Following identification of the object type, two bytes; i.e., bytes 14, 15, are allocated to define the length of the object,

which may be of whatever length is necessary to supply the data necessary, and thereby provides great flexibility for creation of the screens. Thereafter, a single byte; i.e., byte 16, is allocated to identify the storage characteristic for the object; i.e., the criterion which establishes at what level in network 10 the object will be stored, and the basis upon which it will be updated. At least a portion of this byte; i.e., the higher order nibble (first 4 bits reading from left to right) is associated with the last byte; i.e., byte 18, in the header which identifies the version of the object, a control used in determining how often in a predetermined period of time the object will be updated by the network.

Following storage characteristic byte 16, header 551 includes a byte; i.e., 17, which identifies the number of objects in the set to which the subject object belongs. Finally, and as noted above, header 551 includes a byte; i.e., 18, which identifies the version of the object. Particularly the object version is a number to establish the control for the update of the object that are resident at RS 400.

As shown in FIG. 4a, and as noted above, in addition to header 551, the object includes one more of the various segment types shown in FIG. 4c.

Segments 512 to 540 are the basic building blocks of the objects. And, as in the case of the object, the segments are also self-defining. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, by making the segments self-defining, changes in the objects and their use in the network can be made without changing pre-existing objects.

As in the case of objects, the segments have also been provided with a specific structure. Particularly, and as shown in FIG. 4a, segments 552 consists of a designation of segment type 553, identification of segment length 554, followed by the information necessary to implement the segment and its associated object 555; e.g., either, control data, display data or program code.

In this structure, segment type 553 is identified with a one-byte hexadecimal code which describes the general function of the segment. Thereafter, segment length 554 is identified as a fixed two-byte long field which carries the segment length as a hexadecimal number in INTEL format; i.e., least significant byte first. Finally, data

within segments may be identified either by position or keyword, depending on the specific requirements of the segment.

In accordance with the invention, the specific structure for the objects and segments shown in FIG. 4c^{1a2} would be as described below.

~~In that description the following notation convention is used.~~

< > - mandatory item
() - optional item
... - item may be repeated

|item| |item|

< > () - items in a column indicate either/or
|item| |item|

The structure for objects is:

PAGE TEMPLATE OBJECT,

[<header> (compression descriptor) <page format call> (page element call) ... (program call) ... (page element selector) (system table call) ... external reference) (keyword/navigation) ...];

As noted above, page format objects 502 are designed to define the partitioning 250 to 290 of monitor screen 414 shown in FIG. 3a.

PAGE FORMAT OBJECT,

[<header> (compression descriptor) (page defaults) <partition definition>];

PAGE ELEMENT OBJECT,

[<header> (compression descriptor) (presentation data) ... (program call) ... (custom cursor) ... (custom text) ... (field definition) ... (field-level program call) ... (custom cursor type 2)... (custom graphic) ... (field definition type 2)... (array definition) ... (inventory control)];

Page element objects, as explained, are structured to contain the display data; i.e., text and graphics, to be presented at screen partitions 250 to 290.

WINDOW OBJECT,

[<header> (compression description) <partition definition> (page element call) (presentation data) ... (program call) ... (custom cursor) ... (custom text) ... (custom cursor type 2) ... (custom

graphic) ... (field definition) ... (field level program call) ...
(field definition type 2) ... (array definition) ... (inventory
control)];

As noted, window objects include display and control data
5 necessary to support window partition at screen 414.

PROGRAM OBJECTS,
[<header> (compression descriptor) <program data> ...].

Program objects, on the other hand, contain program instructions
written in higher-level language which may be executed at RS 400 to
10 support the application.

Advertising OBJECT,
[<header> (compression descriptor) (presentation data) ... (program
call) ... (custom cursor) ... (custom text) ... (field definition)
... (field-level program call) ... (custom cursor type 2)...
15 (custom graphic) ... (field definition type 2)... (array definition)
... (inventory control)];

As can be seen, advertising objects are substantially the same
as page element objects, with the difference being that, as their name
implies, their subject matter is selected to concern advertising.

20 Continuing, in accordance with the invention, the structure for
the object segments is as described hereafter.

PROGRAM CALL SEGMENT

Program call segments 532 are used to invoke programs. Program
events will be specified in logical terms and will be mapped by the
25 reception system native software 420 to specific physical triggers
(e.g., the "logical" event end of page may map to the physical <ENTER>
key). The logical event to be completed to initiate the program is
specified in a one-byte token within the segment. The structure of
program call segment 532 is as follows:

30 |prgm obj. id|
[<st> <sl> <event> <prefix> < | displacement |
> (parm) ...];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "event" is a one-byte token of the
logical event to be completed to initiate the program; "prefix" is a
35 one-byte prefix to an object id or displacement; "object id" is id of
the program object 508; "displacement" is a pointer to an imbedded

~~program call segment 532; and "parm" is the parameters specific to the program.~~

FIELD LEVEL PROGRAM CALL SEGMENTS

Some programs, such as edits, must be triggered at the field level. Field-level program call segments 518 relate program calls to specified field definition segments 516. The structure of field-level program call segments is as follows:

```
                                |prgm.obj.id|
[<st> <sl> <event> <field id> <prefix><          > (parm) ...];
                                |displacement|
```

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "event" is a one-byte token of the logical event to be completed to initiate the program; "field id" is the one-byte name of the field specified in a field definition segment 516 with which this call segment is associated; "prefix" is a one-byte prefix to an object id or displacement; "object id" is id of the program object 506; "displacement" is a pointer to an imbedded program call segment 532; and "parm" is the parameters specific to the program.

PROGRAM DATA SEGMENT

Program data segments 534 contain the actual program data to be processed by RS 400. Program data may include either source code, compiled machine code, macros, storage maps, and/or parameters. The structure of program data segments 536 is as follows:

```
[<st> <sl> <type> <program data>];
```

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "type" refers to the type of program data contained; i.e., (1=TBOL, 2=table data); and "program data" is the actual program to be executed.

COMPRESSION DESCRIPTOR SEGMENT

Compression descriptor segment contains information needed for the decompression of objects compressed in interactive network 10. The segment is a formalization of parameters to be used by a decompression routine residing at the RS 400, using; for example, Huffman encoding well known the art. ~~The structure of compression descriptor segment 513 is:~~

~~[<st> <sl> <table number> <length 1> (length 2)];~~

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "table number" is a one-byte number corresponding to the "class" indicator in the table structure segment of the appropriate decompression system table object; "length 1" is a two-byte indicator of the length of the segment after compression (not including object header and length of compression descriptor); and "length 2" is a two-byte indicator of the length of the segment before compression (not including object header and length of compression descriptor).

10 PAGE DEFAULT SEGMENTS

Page default segments 540 specify defaults for the entire page using NAPLPS commands. The structure of page default segment 540 is:

~~[<st> <sl> <NAPLPS>];~~

where "st" is type; "sl" length; and "NAPLPS" are the commands that may be used to specify default characteristics of the page.

PARTITION DEFINITION SEGMENT

Partition definition segment 528 describes display screen areas into which data may be mapped. The structure of partition definition segment 528 is:

20 ~~[<st> <sl> <partition id> <origin> <size> (NAPLPS)];~~

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "partition id" is a one-byte partition id unique within the current page format object 502; "origin" is the partition origin point, a three-byte NAPLPS point set (absolute, invisible) operand contained the absolute coordinates of the lower left corner of the partition; and "size" refers to partition size, a three-byte NAPLPS point set (absolute, invisible) operand containing the absolute coordinates of the upper right corner of the partition.

PAGE FORMAT CALL SEGMENT

30 Page format call segment 526 is used by the page template object 500 to specify the particular page format object 502 to be used as the "blueprint" of the page. ~~Page format call segment 526 structure is as follows:~~

~~[<st> <sl> <prefix> <object id>];~~

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "prefix" is a one-byte prefix to an object id or displacement; and "object id" is the object id of the page format object 502.

5 PAGE ELEMENT CALL SEGMENT

Page element call segment 522 specifies which data is to be present on the base page and in which page partition the data is to appear. The structure of page element call segment is as follows:

10 [~~<st> <sl> <partition id> <priority> <prefix> < object id | displacement |~~];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "partition id" is the partition id, as specified in the page format object 502 upon which this object will act; "priority" is a one-byte binary flag indicating priority (from 0-15 with 0 indicating no priority [FIFO]) of object interpretation (high-order nibble) and of painting (low-order nibble); "prefix" is a one-byte object id or displacement; "object id" is the id of the page element object 504; and "displacement" is a pointer to an imbedded page element object 533.

20 PAGE ELEMENT SELECTOR SEGMENT

Page element selector segment 524 provides a mechanism by which page elements may be dynamically selected for presentation within a partition. The structure of page element selector segment 524 is:

25 [~~<st> <sl> <part.id> <priority> <prefix> < pgm.obj.id | displacement |~~ > (parm) ...];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "part. id" is the partition id as specified within the page format object 502 upon which the object will act; "priority" is a one-byte binary flag indicating priority (from 0-15 with 0 indicating no priority [FIFO]) of object interpretation (high-order nibble) and of painting (low-order nibble); "prefix" is a one-byte object id or displacement; "pgm.obj.id" is the object id of the program object 508 used to dynamically select an element object; "displacement" is a pointer to an imbedded program object 508.

and "parm" is parameters which are used by the program object 508.

SYSTEM TABLE CALL SEGMENT

System table call segments 537 call system table segments for use by the RS 400. Each table entry in a system table segment contains an index-addressable segment (e.g., a set of custom text segments 514). System table call segments operate in a "locked-shift" mode, meaning that each system table of a particular class will remain operative until a new table is requested for that class of table. System table call segment 542 structure is as follows:

```
10          | object id |  
          [<st> <sl> <prefix> <          > ];  
          |displacement|
```

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "prefix" is a one-byte prefix to an object id or displacement; "object id" is the id of a system table segment; and "displacement" is a pointer to an imbedded system table segment.

TABLE STRUCTURE SEGMENT

Table structure segments 531 describe the basic class and composition of system table objects. The structure of table structure segment 531 is:

```
20  [<st> <sl> <class> <number of entries> <maximum entry length>];  
    where "st" is type; "sl" length; "class" is a one-byte identifier  
    indicating the class of the current table (as follows:
```

```
25    x'00' = custom text table  
    x'01' = custom cursor table  
    x'02' = custom graphic table  
    x'03' = custom cursor type 2 table  
    x'30' thru x'39' = decompression table);
```

"number of entries" is a two-byte field specifying the total number of entries contained in the current table; and "maximum entry length" is a two-byte field specifying the length of the largest entry in the current table.

TABLE ENTRY SEGMENT

Table entry segment 535 contains the actual data that has been placed in tabular form. The meaning of the data is derived from the class indicator in the table structure segment 554. They will be treated as functional equivalent of certain other segments such as custom text segment 514 or custom cursor segment 512. Table entry segment structure is:

[<st> <sl> <data>];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; and "data" is the data contained in the entry (text character attributes if table belongs to the custom text class; NAPLPS if the table belongs to the custom cursor class).

EXTERNAL REFERENCE SEGMENT

External reference segment 523 is provided to improve run-time performance by providing the RS 400 with a list of objects that are candidates for pre-fetching. External reference segments 523 contain a list of object-ids which are used within the current page. Each object indicated within this list is called explicitly from the current frame. Object ids specified within the external reference segment 523 will take advantage of the notion of "inheritance." If multiple object ids are contained within the segment, they may inherit high-order bytes from previously specified ids, thus avoiding repetition of information that is inherited (e.g. to specify objects ABC12, ABC22, and ABC37 in this segment, one encodes them as ABC12, 22, 37). External reference segments 523 operate in a "locked-shift" mode, meaning that each external reference list will be active until the next external reference list is encountered. In the best mode, there should be no more than one external reference segment per page. External reference segment structure is as follows:

[<st> <sl> <# of ids> <priority> <prefix> <object id>];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "# of ids" is a one-byte field specifying the total number of object ids contained in the current segment; "priority" is a one-byte priority value specifying priority

of pre-fetch (priorities may be duplicated, in which case they will be processed from left to right); "prefix" is a one-byte prefix to an object id or displacement; and "object id" is the id of an externally referenced object.

5 KEYWORD/NAVIGATION SEGMENT

Keyword/navigation segments 520 may contain two types of information: (1) references to other page template objects 500 that are either logically higher than the current page template (e.g., a "parent" menu) or references to page template objects 500 outside the current "world" (a logically cohesive group of pages having a single entry point, such as a general map of the interactive service); or (2) a character string to be associated with the current page template object 500, which may be displayed to the user to indicate an alternative path or keyword which could be used to access the current page template. The structure of keyword/navigation segment is as follows:

15 [<st> <sl> <#ids> (<prefix> <object id>)...(<character string>)];
where "st" is type; "sl" length; "#ids" is the number of object ids in this segment; "pre-fix" is a one-byte object id prefix; "object id" is an object id associate with the current page as either an upward hierarchical reference or a non-hierarchical reference; and "character string" is the character string to be associated with the current page. (See also, discussion of Jump word navigation, below).

25 PRESENTATION DATA SEGMENT

Presentation data segments 530 contain the actual data to be displayed or otherwise presented to the user. Presentation data may contain NAPLPS codes, ASCII, and other codes for visual display. Presentation data may in the future contain codes for the presentation of audio signals. The structure of presentation data segment is:

30 [<st> <sl> <type> <size> <presentation data>];
where "st" is type; "sl" length; "type" is the type of presentation data included in this segment (1=NAPLPS, 2=ASCII); "size" is a NAPLPS operand that defines the upper right portion of the display data; and "presentation data" is the actual data to be presented to the user.

~~FIELD DEFINITION SEGMENT~~

Field definition segments 516 define the location of a field, name the field, and specify how data will be acted on within the named field. Field definition segment 516 structure is as follows:

5 [<st> <sl> <attributes> <origin> <size> <name> <text id> (cursor id)
 (cursor origin)];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; and the structure is defined as below. "Attributes" of a field define ways in which the user interacts with RS 400 at a rudimentary level. Three basic field types
10 are supported: (1) unprotected fields into which users may enter data;
 (2) protected fields into which users may position the cursor,
 function and enter keys, but may not enter data; and (3) skip fields
 which are inaccessible to the user keyboard. Additional attributes
15 which may be specified for a field include: numeric input only
 (unprotected); alphabetic input only (unprotected); foreground color;
 and background color. Attributes are encoded in two bytes. The first
 nibble of the first byte is a hexadecimal number (0 - F) that
 represents the foreground color selection from the in-use palette.
20 The second nibble of the first byte is a hexadecimal number (0 - F)
 that represents the background color selection from the in-use
 palette. The first nibble of the second byte consists of a set of bit
 flags which, from left to right, indicate:

 bit 0 if '1' : protect on;
 bit 1 if '1' : automatic skip on;
25 bit 2 if '1' : numeric input only; and
 bit 3 if '1' : alphabetic input only.

The second nibble of the second byte is reserved to accommodate for expansion of network 10.

Continuing, "Origin" is a three-byte NAPLPS point set (relative,
30 invisible) operand that defines the lower left corner of the field;
 "Size" is a three-byte NAPLPS point set (relative, invisible) operand
 that defines the upper right corner of the field; "Name" is a one-byte
 name assigned to the field so that it may be accessible to programs;
 "Text id" is a one-byte id of the text characteristics to be
35 associated with the field (e.g., size, gapping, proportional spacing,
 etc.); ~~"Cursor id" is a one-byte id of the cursor type to be~~

~~associated with the field; "Cursor origin" is a three-byte NAPLPS operand specifying relative draw point to the cursor, if this operand is not present, the cursor origin point will be assumed to be the same as the field origin point.~~

5 FIELD DEFINITION TYPE 2 SEGMENT

Field definition type 2 segments 517 are provided to enhance run-time flexibility of fields. Field definition type 2 segment structure is as follows:

10 [~~st~~] [~~sl~~] [~~attributes~~] [~~origin~~] [~~size~~] [~~name~~] [~~text id~~] [~~cc ll~~] [~~cursor id~~] (~~cursor origin~~) [~~# hot spots~~] (~~hs ll~~] [~~hssize~~] (~~hsorigin~~) ... (~~cg ll~~] [~~cgraphic id~~] [~~cgmode~~] (~~cgorigin~~) ...];
where structure is defined below. As with the other segments, "st" describes segment type, and "sl" segment length. Further, "Attributes" describe how the user and RS 400 interact at a
15 rudimentary level. Attributes for field definition type 2 segments 517 are contained in four bytes:

Byte 1	Field type
bit 0	TBOL interpreter indicator: no fire; or fire
bits 1-7	Interaction type input (unprotected); action (protected); display (askip); and hidden (dark)
Byte 2	Text Attributes (bit flags)
bits 0-7	left justify; right justify; and word wrap
Byte 3	Data Type:
bits 0-7	alphabetic; numeric; password;
Byte 4	Color:

~~bits 0-3 foreground color;~~
~~bits 4-7 background color.~~

08033500-091897

"Origin" is a three-byte NAPLPS point set (relative, invisible) operand that defines the lower left corner of the field. "Size" is a three-byte NAPLPS point set (relative, invisible) operand that defines the upper right corner of the field. "Name" is a one-byte name assigned to the field so that it maybe accessible to the program. "Text id" is a one-byte id of the text characteristics to be associated with the field, such as size, gaping, proportional, etc. "cc ll" is the cursor length; a one-byte field describing the combined length of the cursor id field and the cursor origin field. If the length contains a 1, then the cursor origin operand is not present, in which case, the cursor origin defaults to the field origin point. "Cursor id" is a one-byte id of the cursor type to be associated with the field. "Cursor origin" is a three-byte NAPLPS operand specifying the relative draw point of the cursor. If this operand is not present, the cursor origin point will be assumed to be the same as the field origin point. "# hot spots" is the number of hot spots used by this field. "Hot spots" refers to a set of coordinates that will be selectable by a pointing device, such as a mouse. If the contents of this field are zero, the hot spot for the field will be assumed to be the coordinates that are covered by the custom cursor. "Hot spot sets" facilitate assigning a variable number of hot spots to a field. Each hot spot is described by a set of operand consisting of hot spot length, origin, and size. Each set of such operand describes one hot spot. When using multiple hot spots, multiple sets of operand must be present. "hs ll" or hot spot length is a one-byte binary field describing the length of the hot spot coordinates for a hot spot "instance." If this byte contains zero, the hot spot origin and size default to the coordinates described by the custom cursor. If this byte contains 3, then the hot spot origin point will not follow, but will default to the custom cursor origin point. If this byte contains 6, then both the hot spot origin and size are present. "Hot spot size" is a three-byte NAPLPS x,y coordinate describing the top right corner of the hot spot. "Hot spot origin" is a three-byte NAPLPS x,y

coordinate describing the lower left corner of the hot spot. If the
hot spot length is equal to 3, this field is not present. In that
case, the hot spot origin point defaults to the origin point of the
custom cursor (which may have also defaulted to the field origin
point). If the hot spot length is equal to 6, then this field is
present. A custom graphic operand set contains four operand each of
which is given in the Field Definition Segment as shown.
Particularly: "cg ll" is the custom graphic set length, which, if 2,
then no custom graphic origin is present. In that case, the origin
point of the custom graphic defaults to the field origin point; "cg
id" is the custom graphic id, a one-byte identifier of a custom
graphic string; "cgmode" is the custom graphic mode, which is one byte
used to describe variable conditions that apply to the graphic.
Defined values include: x'01 : blink; x'02 : dynamic; x'03 :
permanent; and "cgorigin" is the custom graphic origin, a three-byte
NAPLPS x,y coordinate indicating the lower left corner of the custom
graphic. If this operand is not present, the lower left corner will
default to the field origin point.

ARRAY DEFINITION SEGMENT

Array definition segments 515 define the names and relative
locations of fields in a row that makes up an array or table. The
first row of fields must have been defined using field definition
segments 516. The array definition provides a short hand for
specifying the replication of selected fields from the initial page.
The structure of the array definition segment 515 is as follows:

[<st> <sl> <#occurrences> <vertical gap> <field name> ...];
where "st" is type; "sl" length; "#occurrences" is a one-byte field
describing the number of rows to be generated to create the array (the
first row is assumed to be generated from field definition segments
516); "vertical gap" is a NAPLPS point set operand (relative,
invisible) containing the DY of inter-row spacing; and "field name"
is a one-byte name (from the field definition) of the fields in a row
of the array.

~~CUSTOM GRAPHICS SEGMENT~~

~~Custom graphics segment 521 provides a means to package graphics commands. These graphics commands may be related to a field and initiated based on run-time conditions. The structure of custom graphics segment 521 is as follows:~~

~~[<st> <sl> <id> <size> <NAPLPS>];~~

~~where "st" is type; "sl" length; "id" is a one-byte identifier for this custom graphic; "size" is a three-byte NAPLPS operand specifying upper right corner of the graphic area in a relative mode; and "NAPLPS" are NAPLPS commands to paint the custom image.~~

CUSTOM CURSOR SEGMENT

Custom cursor segment 512 allows fancy graphics to be associated with cursor positioning in a field. Using this segment, cursor may be defined to any size or shape and may be placed at any desired location relative to their associated fields. The structure of custom cursor segment 512 is as follows:

[<st> <sl> <id> <size> <NAPLPS>];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "id" is a one-byte identifier for this custom cursor; "size" is a three-byte NAPLPS operand specifying upper right corner of the cursor area in a relative mode; and "NAPLPS" are NAPLPS commands to paint the custom image.

CUSTOM CURSOR TYPE 2

Custom cursor type 2 segment 519 allows cursor to be defined to any size or shape and may be placed at any desired location relative to their associated fields. The structure of custom cursor type 2 segment 519 is as follows:

[<st> <sl> <id> <size> (<ll> <NAPLPS>) ...];

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "id" is a one-byte identifier for this custom cursor; "size" is a three-byte NAPLPS operand specifying upper right corner of the cursor area in a relative mode; "ll" is the length of the following NAPLPS data; and "NAPLPS" are NAPLPS commands to paint the custom image.

~~CUSTOM TEXT SEGMENT~~

Custom text segments 514 allow the definition of custom display of text within a field when non-standard character field size is used (20 x 40 display characters is standard) or custom spacing, movement, or rotation of characters is desired. The structure of custom text segments 514 is as follows:

`<st> <sl> <id> <NAPLPS>;`

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "id" is a one-byte identifier for this TXT command; and "NAPLPS" are NAPLPS commands specifying character field size, rotation, movement, inter-row and inter-character text gaps.

INVENTORY CONTROL SEGMENT

Inventory control segment 527 is provided to facilitate management of objects. The inventory segment is structured:

`[<st> <sl> <type> <inventory number> (sub-number)];`

where "st" is type; "sl" length; "type" is a one-byte indicator showing object usage as follows: 0 = no defined use; 1 = leader ad; 2 = ad campaign completion; 3 = leader ad completion; 4 - 255 = reserved for future use); "inventory number" is a unique two-byte number to be used for inventory control and statistics; and "sub-number" is the same as inventory number.

As shown in FIG. 4c. the family of object segments also includes imbedded objects and elements; i.e., segments 533 and 525, which represent objects and elements nested; i.e., imbedded within objects.

As will be appreciated, the formulation of imbedded objects and elements would be as described above for objects and elements generally and, further, would be consistent with the described structure for segments.

NETWORK MESSAGES

In addition to the network objects, and the display data, control data, and the program instructions they contain as previously described, network 10 also exchanges information regarding the support of user sessions and the maintenance of the network as "messenger". Specifically, messages typically relate to the exchange of information

associated with initial logon of a reception system 400 to network 10, dialogue between RS 400 and other elements and communications by the other network elements amongst themselves.

5 In accordance with the invention, to facilitate message exchange internally, and through gateway 210 to entities externally to network 10, a protocol termed the "Data Interchange Architecture" (DIA) is used to support the transport and interpretation of information. More particularly, DIA enables: communications between RS 400 units, separation of functions between network layers 100, 200, 300 and 401; 10 consistent parsing of data; an "open" architecture for network 10; downward compatibility within the network; compatibility with standard industry protocols such as the IBM System Network Architecture; Open Systems Interconnections standard; support of network utility sessions; and standardization of common network and application return codes. 15

Thus DIA binds the various components of network 10 into a coherent entity by providing a common data stream for communications management purposes. DIA provides the ability to route messages between applications based in IBM System Network Architecture (SNA), 20 (well known in the art, and more fully described in Data and Computer Communications, by W. Stallings, Chapter 12, McMillian Publishing, Inc. (1985)) and non-SNA reception system applications; e.g. home computer applications. Further, DIA provides common data structure between applications run at RS 400 units and applications that may be 25 run on external computer networks; e.g. Dow Jones Services, accessed through gateway 210. As well, DIA provides support for utility sessions between backbone applications run within network 10 as described hereafter.

In make up, DIA is a blend of SNA and non-SNA based modes, and 30 thus provides a means for combining the differences between these modes within network 10. Accordingly, the action of DIA differs depending on whether DIA is operating within an SNA portion of network 10 or whether it is operating within the non-SNA portion of the network. More specifically, within the SNA portion of network 10, DIA 35 and its supporting programs may be considered "applications" facilities. In this context, DIA resides at the transaction services

level of SNA, also known as the Specific Application level of Open Systems Interconnections (OSI, also discussed in chapter 12 of Data and Computer Communications by W. Stallings above noted). However, in either case, it is a level 7 facility.

5 Within non-SNA portions of network 10, DIA and its supporting programs provide routing, transport, sessions, and some transaction facilities. Thus DIA provides a comprehensive network architecture providing OSI level 3, 4, 5 and 7 services.

10 In accordance with the invention, DIA facilitates "utility session" within network 10. Utility sessions allow partner applications to communicate by means of the single session established between two logical units of the SNA type. In order to reduce the number of resources which must be defined to the network support programs, many user messages may be passed to many different
15 application destinations through logical unit to logical unit (LU-LU) "pipes".

20 Applications exist on either side of the LU-LU pipe which act to concentrate outbound messages in route to applications resident on the other side of the LU-LU pipe; distribute inbound messages to local applications; and maintain and manage application task boundaries. Users may enter into a conversation with a set of transactions, refined to tasks, which are hereafter noted as "user sessions", and the boundaries of these user sessions (tasks) are indicated by begin session/end session flags.

25 Another application function supported by DIA is the routing of messages between nodes of network 10. Particularly, a switching application will route messages to the appropriate LU-LU session for transmission to another mode by examining and resolving the DIA destination IDs hereafter described.

30 In accordance with the invention messages conforming to DIA are composed of two functional parts: message headers and message text. Message Headers are transparent to most applications, but are the primary vehicle for passing information for session layer to session layer or transport layer to transport layer communications. Further,
35 Message Text which is processed by end users, and is transparent to session and transport mechanisms.

263160"005EE680

5 In the context of DIA the totality of ports, devices, and programs which are managed by a particular Switch and defined as destinations, are referred to as "regions". In this regard, each Switch; i.e. server 205 or cache/concentrator 302 shown in FIG. 2, need only be aware of the destination ids of resources within its own region and of the destination ids of switches resident in immediately adjacent nodes. Since server 205 is the central hub within the network 10 for application message routing, messages destined for end-users unknown to a switch are routed toward server 205 for eventual resolution. Destination id naming conventions then enable server 205 to determine the appropriate switch to which the message should be forwarded. Particularly, "destination id" fields "regions" and "unit" are used for this purpose.

15 Concerning switch responsibility, a switching application has three primary responsibilities. It must forward messages to adjacent switches. It must collect messages from, and distribute messages to resources within its own region. And, it must maintain and manage application task boundaries. Users may enter into a conversation with a set of transactions. This set of transactions is referred to as a "task". These tasks are called user sessions. Further, the boundaries of these tasks are indicated by begin session/end session flags.

25 In order to fulfill these functions, a resource definition facility must exist for each switch to map each addressable resource to a destination id. In some cases, particularly on the RS 400, it may be desirable for an application to dynamically define subordinate resources to the switch and to interact with the switch to generate unique destination ids for these subordinate resources. It may also be necessary for the switch to either communicate with, or act within an application subsystem. An example of an application subsystem is the Customer Information Control System, (CICS) event, where CICS is a commercially available transaction process controller of the IBM Company, well known in the art. CICS, although subordinate to the operating system, is responsible for initiating and managing application "transaction" programs. Routing to specific transactions under the control of an application subsystem may be accomplished by

268760-0056680

a secondary address. In this case, the subsystem is defined as the primary destination. The transaction is defined as the secondary destination. A switch must only route incoming messages to the subsystem. The subsystem in turn posts to, or initiates the desired transaction.

The use of secondary addressing provides several advantages. Particularly, switch resource tables are not affected by the coming and going of "transaction" applications. Further, since the DIA headers are SNA compatible, Type 1 application such as CICS need have no special message routing functions. A switch configured in accordance with the IBM standard VTAM could route incoming messages to CICS. Still further, transactions need not go into "receive loops". It is possible for the subsystem to poll on behalf of many transaction programs. In accordance with DIA, secondary addressing is implemented within the application data stream. For instance, CICS transaction ids are, by convention, to be found in the first four bytes of application text.

With regard to the standards for DIA, it will be recalled that DIA messages have a header followed by the message information. In the preferred embodiment, the DIA headers may be concatenated to one another. Further, the presence of concatenated headers is indicated by the setting of the first bit (bit 0) of the Header Type field.

However, there are two restrictions on the use of concatenated headers. Particularly, concatenated headers are required to be sequenced in ascending order left to right by header type numbers and secondary message text prefaced by concatenated headers (such as FM64 architecture message text) are not permitted to span across message block.

The basic structure of all DIA headers is presented below. As presented, "<>" indicate mandatory elements, "()" indicate optional elements and "..." indicate repeat allowed. Further, the "FMX" designations refer to the message header types previously identified and "TTX" denotes TRINTEX, the former name of the network developer.

The basic DIA header structure is:

[<Length> <Concatenation flag> <Type> (FM defined data)].

For TTX application-to-application messages, the structure is:

[(`<FM0>` (`FM2`) (`FM8`) (`<FM64>` (`64text`)) ... (`Appl. Text`))].

For TTX application-to-gateway application messages, the structure is:

[(`<FM0>` (`FM2`) (`FM4`) (`FM8`) (`<FM64>` (`64text`))... (`Appl. Text`))].

5 For TTX message to TTX network management, the structure is:

[(`<FM0>` `<<FM9>` (`9text`)>...)].

Finally, for internal TTX Switch to Switch messages, the header structure is:

[(`<FM0>` (`Appl. Text`))],

10 where the FM0 function code is 2x or Cx.

Continuing, the general rules of implementation for DIA messages in the preferred embodiment are as follows. All inter-messages are prefaced by a single FM0. Further, other header types can be optionally concatenated to the FM0. Also, headers should occur in ascending order by header type; i.e. FM0, FM2, FM4, FM8, FM9, FM64. Header and text length values are carried as binary values. Numeric fields contained within DIA headers are carried with the most significant values in the left-most byte(s).

Further, long gateway messages (greater than 1K bytes including headers) are sliced up into blocks. This segmentation is indicated by the presence of the FM2 Header. In the preferred embodiment, the current block number of the FM2 must be correctly set because it acts as a sequence number and provides a means to guarantee message integrity. In this regard, the total number of blocks field must be set correctly when sending the last block of a logical message. Receiving programs can determine end of message by testing block number = total number blocks. If the sender cannot pre-determine the total number of blocks in a beginning or middle of message block, the sender must place binary zeros in the total number of blocks field.

Still further, in the preferred embodiment, FM9 architected text may not span message blocks and may not be longer than 255 bytes. Additionally, FM64 architected text may not span message blocks and may not be longer than 512 bytes long. Yet further, only a single instance of FM2 and/or FM4 can be present in a message block. And, messages using FM9 or FM64 headers must be less than 1K bytes, and these messages should not be segmented into blocks.

0893500-091897

Continuing with the DIA implementation rules, FM0 and FM2 must be present in each block of a multi-block message when being transported within the network system. Normal application message flow consists of a request/response pair. In normal processing, reception system applications send requests to host applications. Host applications return responses to these requests. The Reception System application initiates this dialogue. Sending nodes are responsible for inserting the proper "source id" (SID) and "destination id" (DID) into the FM0. Additionally, the communications manager (CM) of the reception system further described hereafter, acts on behalf of reception system transaction programs. Messages destined to the CM should be considered systems messages (FM0 FUNCTION = Cn). Messages destined to subordinate transactions on reception system should be considered applications message (FM0 Function=0n). Receiving nodes are responsible for swapping SID and DID contents when returning a response. Still further, intermediate nodes (with the exception of CICS switches and Gateways) need only be aware of FM0 and FM2 headers when routing messages to other destinations. CICS switches must be cognizant of all header layouts so that they can find the displacement to the transaction id which is contained within the first four bytes of application text. And server switch 205 provides a facility which allows responses to requests to be deliverable for at least a minimum period after the request was sent, e.g., one minute.

Finally, in the preferred embodiment, CICS switches pass all DIA FM headers on to their subordinate applications. The applications are then responsible for returning the headers (with the SID/DID swap) back to the switch for responses. Both fixed length and variable length message headers are supported by the DIA. It must be noted that variable length headers are designed so that only the last field within the header is variable in length.

With regard to mode of conversation under utility sessions, the server switch 205 may engage in multiple sessions with an external CICS. Messages originating from network users may be routed through any of these sessions. Users are not forced to use the same utility session pipe for each message outbound to CICS. Pipes may be selected

268760"005EE680
dynamically based on loading factors. In a switch-driven environment CICS transactions may typically be initiated by means of start commands from the switch. In this arrangement, CICS transactions will pass outbound data back to the switch through a queue.

5 In accordance with DIA, the potentially dynamic nature of conversation routing dictates that CICS transaction programs not be written in a conversational mode. Rather, the transaction programs are preferably either pseudo-conversational or non-conversational. In this regard it should be noted that conversational transactions
10 send a message and wait for a reply, and non-conversational transactions send a message and expect no reply. In the case of pseudo-conversational transactions, a message is sent, but no reply is expected. However, such messages are coded so as to be able to accept user input in various stages of completion, thus mimicking
15 conversational transactions.

As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, communications may arise within network 10 that do not require the standards applied to DIA messages. However, non-DIA messages are allowed in the DIA structure. Particularly, non-DIA messages are
20 designated by setting the length portion of the header (i.e., the first byte) to binary zero.

Considering header layout, and with input first to FMO headers, it should be noted that the FMO header provides routing information to both intermediate and boundary switches. In addition the FMO contains
25 control fields which allow the sending application (which may be a switch) to communicate information to the switch which "owns" the destination application. When an originating application wishes to converse with an application resident on the other side of an utility session it must initially pass an FMO header with a function code
30 representing an "begin session" to its controlling switch. The begin session code requests the assistance of any intervening switches in the establishment of an application session between the requestor and the destination application specified in the DID.

When either application session partner wishes to terminate its
35 conversation the session partner must pass an FMO header to its switch, specifying either a function code representing an "end

session", or "end session abnormal", or "request terminate". These function codes request the assistance of any intervening switches in the termination of the application session between the requestor and the destination application specified in the DID. In this arrangement
5 an end session function code is unconditional and does not require an acknowledgment. An end session abnormal function code is unconditional and does not require an acknowledgment. And, a request terminate function code is conditional and requires a positive acknowledgement. The positive acknowledgement to a request terminate
10 is an end session. The negative acknowledgement to a request terminate is a function code representing "status Message".

Further, "status/return" function codes "system up", "system down", "echo", "system message" are used by corresponding applications in different regions of network 10 to determine application
15 availability and user session status. Function codes are also used to designate end-to-end user message classes of service. These classes of service refer to a delivery requirement classification and are distinguished from SNA COS. Network class of service allows applications to specify whether or not responses to requests can be
20 delivered after the standard timeout of server 205 has occurred.

In accordance with the invention, the DIA headers are arranged in a predetermined form base on their function. ^{ins- a3} ~~More particularly, FMO headers, also known as Type "0" headers are required for every~~
25 necessary for routing and message correlation. Its fields include:

Header Length - Length of header data including length field.
Header Type - Bit 0 is header concatenation flag.
Bits 1 - 7 indicate current header type.

Function Code - Contains message function.

30 Data Mode - Indicates attributes of message data.

The "response expected" bit should be turned off if no response is expected, for instance, when sending the response to a request.

Source Id - Identification of end-user sending current
35 message.

~~Logon Sequence - number which in conjunction with source id~~

~~Number provides unique identification of source when source is reception system 400.~~

Message - used to correlate requests and responses.

Sequence Number

5 Destination Id - Identification of message destination.
All messages are routed by destination id.
When responses to messages are sent back to original source, the source id and destination id fields must be swapped.

10 Text Length - length of all remaining data in the message to the right of this fields. (Includes length of concatenated headers if any are present).

The layout for the Type 0 header is as follows:

Header Type 0 layout:

15	Byte 0	Header Length (hexadecimal)
	Byte 1	Header Type
	bit 0	no other headers present; or concatenated header present
	bits 1-7	current header type
20	Byte 2	Function Code; i.e.
		Application message (Class of Service)
		Status/Return Code message
		Begin Session
		End Session (normal)
25		End Session (error)
		Clear Request (request terminate)
		System Up
		System Down
		Echo
30		System Message
		Prepare to bring System Down
	Byte 3	Data Mode (bit flags)
	bits 0-7	Compaction;
		Encryption;
35		Response Expected;
		Response;

~~blocks cannot be determined at the time the~~
first or middle blocks of a message are being
sent, this field may be set to zero.

The last block of a message must contain the correct total number of blocks.

Block Number - number of the current message block being transmitted.

The layout for a Type 2 header is as follows:

Byte 0 Header Length (hexadecimal)

10	Byte 1	Header Type
----	--------	-------------

bit 0	no other headers present; or concatenated header present
-------	---

```

bits 1-7      current header type

```

Byte 2 Number of Blocks (hexadecimal)

15	Byte 3	Current Block Number (hexadecimal).
----	--------	-------------------------------------

With regard to FM4 type headers, also referred to as Type "4", these headers have been designed for communications between network gateway interface applications and external computer systems. For Type 4 Headers, the fields are as follows:

```

20      Header Length  - length of header data including length field.

```

Header Type - Bit 0 is header concatenation flag.

Bits 1 - 7 indicate current header type.

Network User - a seven byte field containing the internal ID of the network user on whose behalf a conversation is being held with the external computer system.

External/Data - Reserved Mode

Correlation Id - a field reserved for use by the external computer system. The contents of this field will initially be set to zero when a conversation is initiated across a gateway. The external system may then set the contents of this field to any value desired.

35 Subsequent messages originating from TTX within the bounds of a virtual subscriber to external host session will echo the contents

~~of the Correlation Id field back to the external system.~~

The layout for a Type 4 header is as follows:

Byte 0 Header Length (hexadecimal)
5 Byte 1 Header Type
bit 0 no other headers present; or
concatenated header present
bits 1-7 current header type
Bytes 2-8 Network User Id (ASCII)
10 Byte 9 External Data Mode
0000 0000 Reserved
Bytes 10-n Correlation Id (binary, max length=8 bytes).
Next are FM8 or Type 8 headers. Type 8 headers have been
designed to provide secondary routing destinations. Their fields are
15 as follows:
Header Length - length of header data including length field.
Header Type - Bit 0 is header concatenation flag.
Bits 1 - 7 indicate current header type.
Secondary - a symbolic name representing the ultimate
20 Destination - destination for the message.

The layout for Type 8 header is:

Byte 0 Header Length (hexadecimal)
Byte 1 Header Type
bit 0 no other headers present; or
25 concatenated header present
bits 1-7 current header type
Bytes 2-9 Symbolic Destination Name
For FM9 or Type 9 headers, the header has been designed to
communicate to a VTAM application which provides various network
30 management support functions. More specifically, the VTAM application
has been developed in order to provide a general network management
interface which both supports the network (by means of the DIA) and
simplifies its maintenance. Additionally, VTAM application provides
data transfer and remote command functions, the ability to write to,
35 and read from, a centrally located and maintained database in order
~~to archive statistics and other inter-network messages, and formatting~~

of binary data into Hexadecimal Display.

In the case of Type 9 headers, the fields are:

Header Length - length of header data including length field.

Header Type - Bit 0 is header concatenation flag.

5 Bits 1 - 7 indicate current header type.

Function Code - indicates general message type.

Reason Code - indicates message content.

Flags - indicates application action to be performed.

10 Text Length - indicates length of subsequent text message.
(Not including possible concatenated headers)

The layout for type 9 headers is:

Byte 0 Header Length (hexadecimal)

Byte 1 Header Type

15 bit 0 no other headers present; or
concatenated header present

bits 1-7 current header type

Byte 2 Function Code; e.g.

20 Command
Statistics
Alert
Control

Byte 3 Reason Code

25 Backbone Alerts Message
Reception-originated Alerts Message

Byte 4 Flags

30 bits 0-3 Store by Key - 8 char. name follows;
Retrieve by Key - 8 char. name follows;
Data is Binary;
Data is ASCII;
Data is EBCDIC

bits 4-7 Reserved

Byte 5 Text Length

35 if Flags = 1... or .1.. then chars
0 - 7 should be the storage key. It is
recommended that record storage keys

initially be the same as the Resource Name
to which the data pertains.)

5 In the case of FM64 or Type 64 headers, the headers are used to
transmit error and status messages between applications. Intermediate
nodes need not examine the contents of the FM64 headers except in the
case of the CICS switch which must obtain the displacement to the
application text. If applications subordinate to an application
subsystem are not available, the subsystem would strip the application
text from the message, concatenate an FM64 message to any other
10 headers which are present in the inbound message, and return the
message to its original source.

Header Type 64 has been designed for the communication of status
information between users, and prefaces architected message text. The
fields for Type 9 headers are:

15 Header Length - length of header data including length field.
Header Type - Bit 0 is header concatenation flag.
Bits 1 - 7 indicate current header type.
Status Type - indicates type of status communicated such
as status request or error.
20 Data Mode - indicates whether message text is ASCII or
EBCDIC
Text Length - Length of subsequent message text
(Not including possible concatenated headers).

The header Type 64 layout is:

25 Byte 0 Header Length (hexadecimal)
Byte 1 Header Type
bit 0 no other headers present; or
concatenated header present
bits 1-7 current header type
30 Byte 2 Status Type
Information
Status Request
Error
Terminate
35 Byte 3 Data Mode; e.g.,

EBCDIC

ASCII

Binary

Bytes 4-5	Text Length
-----------	-------------

5 In accordance with the invention, it has been determined that in some cases it is desirable to pre-define certain application level message formats so that they may be consistently used and interpreted. The following discussion is devoted to architected message text formats which are processed at the application level. For FM9 message text, in order to accommodate "Reliability Serviceability Availability" (RSA) functions within network 10, a fixed format for "alerts" is defined in the preferred embodiment. Particularly if it is defined as message text following an FM9 header. The FM9 Function Code Alerts Message would be as follows:

15	Byte 0	Reserved value
	Byte 1	System Origin
	Byte 2	Internal/External flag
	Byte 3-5	Message Originator
	Byte 6-9	Message Number
20	Byte 10	Severity indicator; e.g.
		Error
		Information
		Severe Error
		Recovery Successful
25		Warning
	Byte 11	Reserved value
	Byte 12-14	Error Threshold.

For FM64 message text, the application message text is always prefaced by the appropriate header which indicates whether message text is ASCII or EBCDIC.

35 The FM64 message text fields are as follows:

Action Field	- indicates type of operator or application action to be performed
Module Name	- Sending application Id

Format of this field is SSSTnnnn where
SSS = sender initials

~~T = type 0 = Network standard for all gateways~~

1 = non-standard, gateway specific

nnnn = Sender Site number

5 Reference - Number assigned by sender for reference
 Number This number is used to indicate specific
 error codes if the message is an error
 message (FM64 stat type 8).

10 This number is used to indicate specific
commands if the message is a status request
(FM64 stat type 4).

Text - Alphanumeric (Printable) text.

The FM64 Message Text layout is:

Byte 0	Action Field (alphanumeric), e.g.,
15	Action
	Decision
	Information
	Wait

Bytes 1-8 Module Name/ (alphanumeric)

20	Bytes 9-12	Reference Number (display numeric)
		Default

```

25      request user status
        user active
        user inactive
        user inactive - retry after interval
        store in user mailbox
        cache to server link failure
        request appl status
        server to host failure

```

```

30      appl active
        appl inactive
        appl inactive - retry after interval
        message was undeliverable
        response was timed out
35      synepoint
        checkpoint

```

С

2

~~Bytes 13-n~~ Text (alphanumeric).

Turning next to co called "Backbone States", as will be described
5 below, application sessions may be used as pipes for user transaction
traffic. In this regard, it is desirable to establish a set of
protocols to be used between originating users and destination users.
Further it is important for intermediate nodes to be aware of the
status of connectivity with adjacent nodes and specifies some actions
10 to take when messages are known to be undeliverable.

In this context, it is to be noted that the "system up" message is used to signal the start of application traffic between the switch applications. The originating application transmits an FMO with a system up function code and response expected. The receiving application swaps the SID/DID, sets the Response bit on, and returns the message. If the receiving application is not available no response will be returned and the message will time out.

In the case of "system down" messages, the message is used to prepare the termination of the session between switch applications. The originating application transmits an FMO with a session down function code and response expected. The originating application sends an FM64 with "status type=terminate", and data mode=EBCDIC. FM64 text follows the header with "action field"=A (Action), "module name"=SSSx0nnnn, "reference number"=0, Text=((timestamp=HHMMSS), Number of current users = NNNNN). The intended result is that the originating application will not accept any messages inbound to the utility session. The responding application will then have the opportunity to return outstanding responses across the utility session. The responding application then returns an FMO with System Down back to the originating application.

For each "echo" messages, the echo message may be used to determine whether a major application is still available. Specifically, the originating application sends an application message to its gatewayed partner using a FMO with an echo function. The destination application swaps the SID/DID, set the response bit on and returns the message otherwise untouched, thus effecting echo.

For "APPL status request messages, the message is used to determine the status of a major application between nodes.

Continuing, for "unsolicited application status posting" messages these messages are used for transmission of application status messages by unsolicited application (No response expected) across a nodes. For the message, the originating application wishes to post an application status to its partner in another node. This message may be on the behalf of the originating application itself or on behalf of another application.

Turning next to user to internal APPL messages, and with regard to "session beginning", it is to be noted these messages normally arise at the start of conversation between a user and an internal application. For them the network user sends an FMO with a "begin session" function code and "response expected". The responding application swaps the SID/DID, supplies a "correlation Id", and returns both the FMO with the response bit set.

In the case of rejection of a conversation initiation requests, the originating application transmits an FMO with a "begin session" function code and "response expected". The responding application swaps the SID/DID, and returns the FMO with the response bit set as well as a function code of "abend" session.

For "applications" messages, these messages normally arise at the middle of conversation between a network user and an internal application. In this case, the originating user transmits an FMO with an "application" message function code, and "response expected". The responding application swaps the SID/DID, sets the response bit on and returns the response.

"End session" messages typically arise in connection with unconditional termination of user/internal application sessions. The originating transmits an FMO with an "end sessions" function code. Here however, no response is expected from the corresponding application.

For an "end session abnormal" message, the message unconditionally terminates an application conversation "abend".

Continuing, "request terminate" messages cause conditional termination of session with an internal application.

For messages concerning "rejection of a request due to link failure", in the case of server 205 to host link, the originating application transmits and FMO with "response expected". The message is intercepted by server 205 which recognizes it as undeliverable. A
5 server 205 application returns the message with an FM64 message after stripping the application text.

For messages concerning rejection of request due to link failure, in the case of communication between the cache/concentrator 302 and server 205, the originating application transmits an FMO with Response
10 Expected. The message is intercepted by the cache/concentrator 302 which recognizes it as undeliverable. A cache/concentrator application returns the message with an FM64 message after stripping the application text.

For messages concerning "conditional terminate rejected", the
15 message is issued where a conditional termination of application conversation is not accepted by partner application.

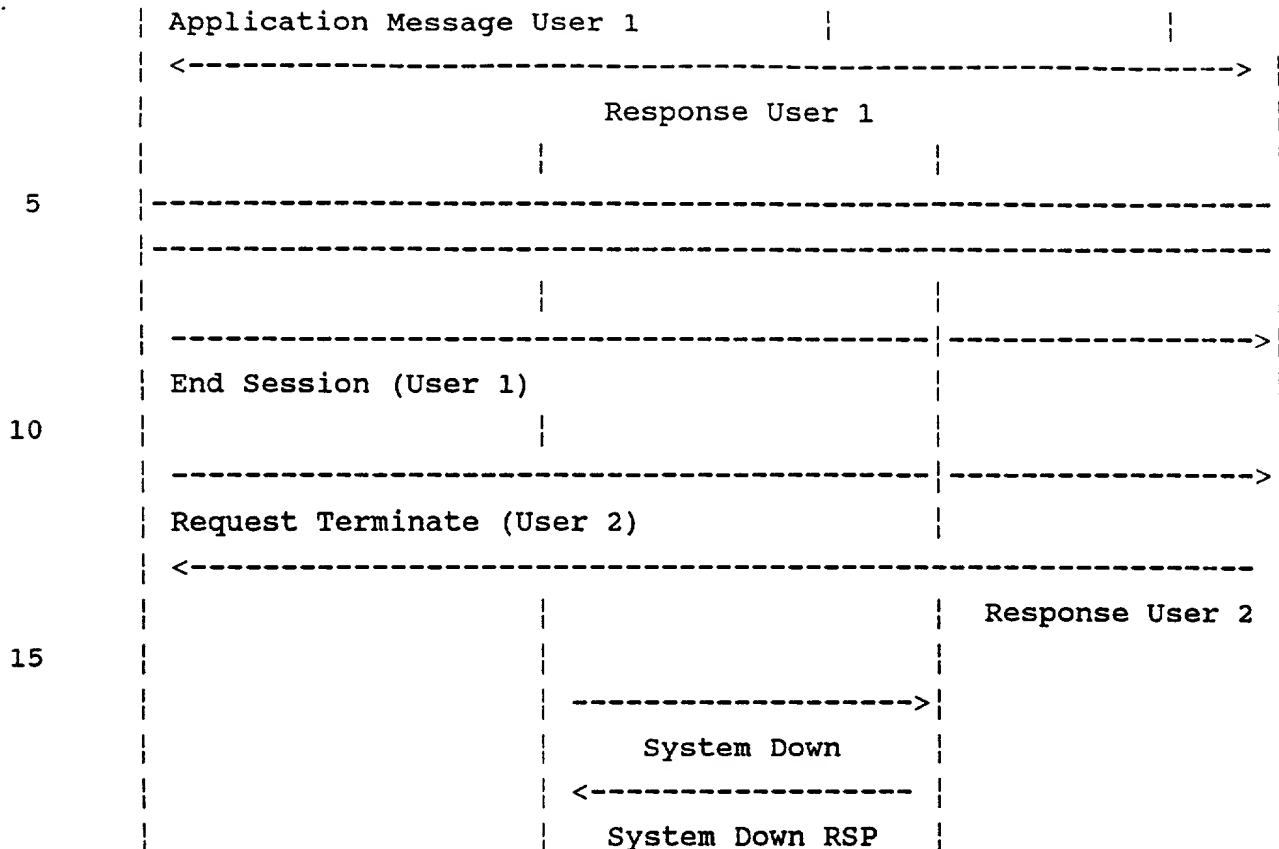
For "user continuity posting" messages, the message is used where the originating application wishes to post the status of a user to its partner application across the gateway 210.

20 Continuing, for "user continuity requests", the message is used where an external application requests logon status of a particular network user.

In the case of "application error" messages, the messages is used where transmission of application error message by responding
25 application is required.

Still further, for "timeout scenarios", and specifically, "timeout scenario with timeout response required", the
originating user sends an application message to an internal application with "data mode" = "response expected" and "timeout
30 response" required. The originating switch sets a timer for each "response expected" outbound message. If a response is not received before the switch timeout value is reached the switch 205 sends a message with an FM64 header having a "timeout reference" code to the originating application.

35 For "response occurs after timeout" messages, the originating user sends an application message to an internal application with



Turning next to messages passed over gateway 210, the normal exchange of messages between the network and external parties occurs between two applications; i.e., the server 205 network message handler (NMH). The server Switch 205 is an application which is written and maintained by network 10 and resides on it. The message handler resides on the other side of gateway 210 from network 10 and may be written and maintained by the external party; i.e., suppliers of information to network 10 such as Dow Jones.

The session between the two applications is used as a pipe for the communications between many network users and a variety of applications external to the network. In this design, the switch server 205 has three primary responsibilities. It must pass network originated messages across the gateway to the network message handler. It must distribute messages returning across gateway 210 to the appropriate network applications or users, i.e. RS 400. Additionally, it must manage the continuity of a network user session

with the external service provider. Typically, users enter into a conversation with a set of transactions. This set of transactions is referred to as a task. These tasks are called user sessions. The boundaries of these tasks are indicated by begin session/end session flags.

The network message handler also has several responsibilities. It must pass externally originated messages across gateway 210 to the switch server 205 at network 10. It must distributed messages returning across gateway 210 to the appropriate external applications. And, it must be able to communicate the availability of external applications to network switch server 205.

With regard to gateway messages, in the case of "application to application" messages, and for "system up" messages, the system up message is used to signal the start of application traffic between switch 205 and the network message handler. The originating application transmits an FMO with function code "system up", and "response expected". The receiving application swaps the SID/DID, sets the response bit on, and returns the message. If the receiving application is not available no response will be returned and the message will time out.

Continuing for gateway "system down" messages, the system down message is used to prepare the termination of the session between the switch 205 and the NMH. The originating application transmits an FMO with function code "session down" and "response expected. The originating application sends an FM64 with "status type"="terminate", "data mode"="EBCDIC". FM64 Text follows the header with "action field"="A" (Action), "module name"="SSSx0nnnn", "reference number"="0", "text"=((timestamp=HHMMSS), number of current users = NNNNN). The intended result is that the originating application will not accept any messages inbound to the utility session. The responding application will then have the opportunity to return outstanding responses across the utility session. The responding application then returns an FMO with system down back to the originating application.

Further, for "prepare to bring system down" messages, the message is used to prepare the termination of the session between the Switch

205 and the NMH. The originating application transmits an FM0 with function code "prepare system down". The responding application transmits an FM0 with function code "session down" and "response expected". The responding application sends an FM64 with "status type"="terminate", "data mode"="EBCDIC". FM64 Text follows the header with "action field"="A" (action), "module Name"="SSSx0nnnn", "reference number"="0", "text"=((Timestamp=HHMMSS), number of current users = NNNNN). The intended result is that the responding application will not accept any messages inbound to the utility session. The originating application will then have the opportunity to return outstanding responses across the utility session. The originating application then returns an FM0 with "system down" back to the responding application.

For "echo" messages, the message may be used to determine whether a major application is still available. The originating application sends an application message to its gatewayed partner using a FM0 with function echo. The destination application swaps the SID/DID, set the response bit on and returns the message otherwise untouched.

In the case of "APPL status request", the request is used to determine the status of a major application across the gateway.

Continuing, for "unsolicited application status posting messages, the message is used for transmission of application status messages by unsolicited applications no response expected across a gateway. In this case the originating application wishes to post an application status to its partner across the gateway. This message may be on the behalf of the originating application itself or on behalf of another application.

For network to use "external APPL" messages, within the case of "begin session" messages, the message is used for normal start of conversation between a and an external application. The user, i.e. RS 400 sends an FM0 with function "begin session" and "response expected", as well as an FM4 with null value in the "correlation id". The responding application swaps the SID/DID, supplies a Correlation ID, and returns both the FM0 with the response bit set and the FM4.

For rejection of a conversation initiation request, the originating application resident application, transmits an FM0 with

function Begin Session and Response Expected as well as an FM4 with NULL value in the Correlation ID. The responding application swaps the SID/DID, and returns the FM0 with the response bit set as well as a function code of ABEND session. The responding application also returns the FM4.^{ab}

10 Further, for "applications" message, the message is used for normal middle of conversation between a network user and an external application. The originating user transmits an FM0 with function code "application" message, and "response expected". It also supplies the TTXUID and the correlation id received on the begin session response back to the corresponding application across the gateway. The responding application swaps the SID/DID, sets the response bit on and returns the FM0 and FM4.

15 For "end session" message, the message is used for unconditional termination of user/external application sessions. The originating user transmits an FM0 with function code "end session", no "response expected". Additionally it sends an FM4 containing the TTXUID and the echoed "correlation id" in an FM4. No response is expected from the corresponding application.

20 For "end session abnormal" messages, the message is used for unconditional termination ABEND of gatewayed application conversation.

In the case of "request terminate", the message is used for conditional termination of user session with an external application.

25 For "conditional terminate rejected" messages, the message is used for a conditional termination of application conversation not accepted by partner application across a gateway.

For "user continuity posting" messages, the message is used where the originating application wishes to post the status of a user to its partner application across the gateway.

30 In the case of "user continuity" request, external application requests logon status of a particular user, i.e. RS 400.

For "application error" messages, the message is used for transmission of application an error message by responding application across a gateway.

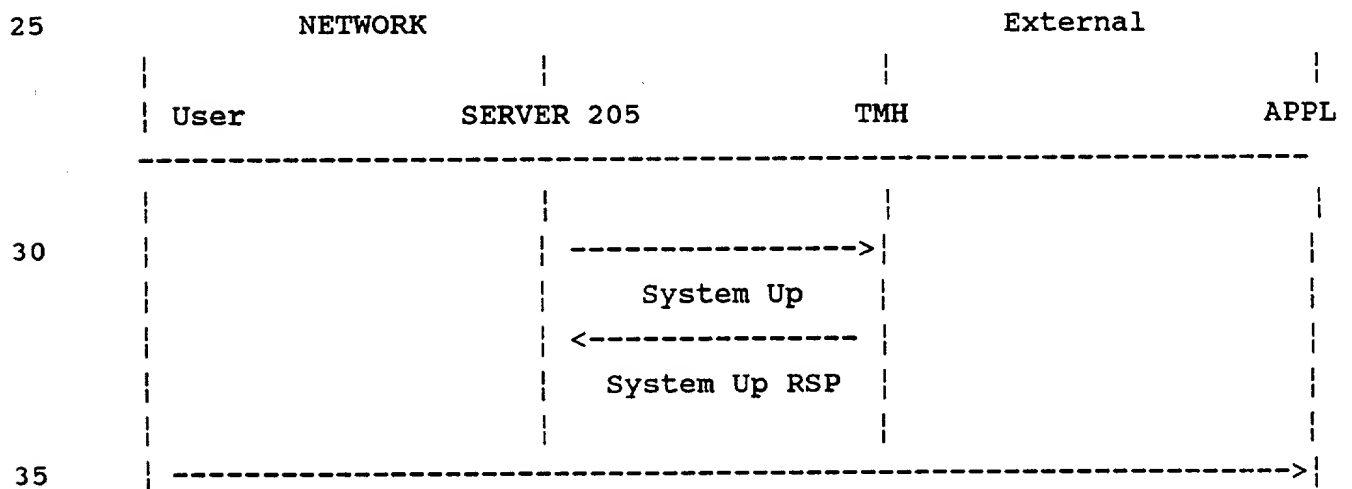
35 In the case of "delayed response" messages, the originating application sends an application message to its gatewayed partner

using the minimally a FM0 and a FM4 FM64 may be present. The destination switch signals an application on the originating side that the response may be slow by sending a FM0 with function code "status/return", the response bit is not set. The FM4 is returned, and an FM64 "status", FM64 text "Action"="Information" is also sent. Slow response may be due to a number of factors such as function shipping requirements or many I/Os. In parallel, the gateway partner application processes the message according to normal flow.

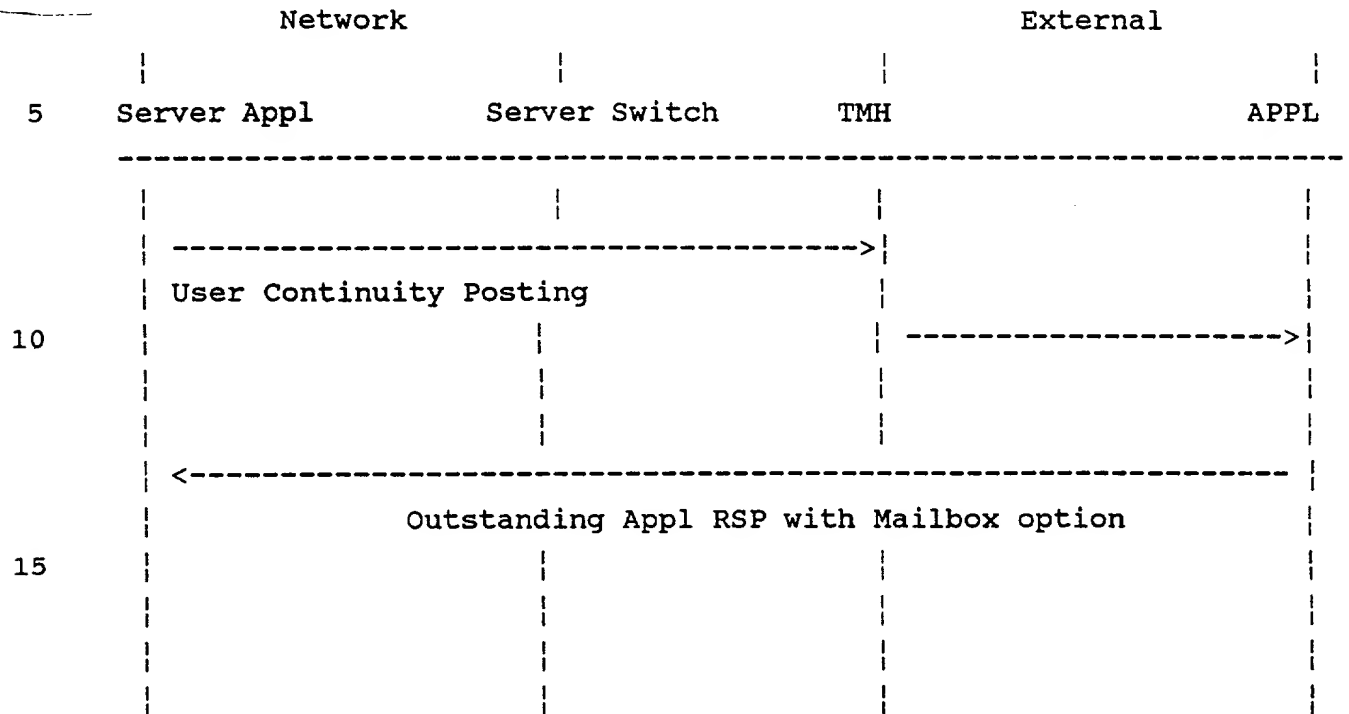
For "timeout scenario", the originating user sends an application message to an external application with "response expected". The switch server sets a timer for each "response expected" outbound message. If a response is received after the timeout value is exceeded, the TPF switch routes the message to a TPF application which may log the message as non-deliverable, ship the message to the user, or drop it depending on the FM0 class of service option specified on the original request message.

For the "maximum resources scenario" messages, the originating user transmits a message to a destined external application. The network message handler determines that no resources are currently available to support this transmission. The network message handler returns the message to the originator, after inserting an FM64 with a "Status"="Error" and FM64 text with an "action=wait". The originating user may then retry or take other action.

Finally, an example illustrates normal message flow.



example, the external application returns outstanding responses using the FM64 "ref"="mailbox option".



OBJECT LANGUAGE

20 In accordance with the invention, in order to enable the manipulation of the network objects, the application programs necessary to support the interactive text/graphic sessions are written in a high-level language referred to as "TBOL", (TRINTEX Basic Object Language, "TRINTEX" being the former company name of one of the

25 assignees of this invention). TBOL is specifically adapted for writing the application programs so that the programs may be compiled into a compact data stream that can be interpreted by the application software operating in the user personal computer, the application software being designed to establish the network Reception System 400

30 previously noted and described in more detail hereafter.

In accordance with the invention, the Reception System application software supports an interactive text/graphics sessions by managing objects. As explained above, objects specify the format and provide the content; i.e., the text and graphics, displayed on the

35 user's screen so as to make up the pages that constitute the

08033500-091897

application. As also explained, pages are divided into separate areas called "partitions" by certain objects, while certain other objects describe windows which can be opened on the pages. Further, still other objects contain TBOL application programs which facilitate the data processing necessary to present the pages and their associated text and graphics.

As noted, the object architecture allows logical events to be specified in the object definitions. An example of a logical event is the completion of data entry on a screen; i.e., an application page. Logical events are mapped to physical events such as the user pressing the <ENTER> key on the keyboard. Other logical events might be the initial display of a screen page or the completion of data entry in a field. Logical events specified in page and window object definitions can be associated with the call of TBOL program objects.

RS 400 is aware of the occurrence of all physical events during the interactive text/graphic sessions. When a physical event such as depression of the forward <TAB> key corresponds to a logical event such as completion of data entry in a field, the appropriate TBOL program is executed if specified in the object definition. Accordingly, the TBOL programs can be thought of as routines which are given control to perform initialization and post-processing application logic associated with the fields, partitions and screens at the text/graphic sessions.

RS 400 run time environment uses the TBOL programs and their high-level key-word commands called verbs to provide all the system services needed to support a text/graphic session, particularly, display management, user input, local and remote data access.

In accordance with the invention, the TBOL programs have a structure that includes three sections: a header section in which the program name is specified; a data section in which the data structure the program will use are defined; and a code section in which the program logic is provided composed of one or more procedures. More specifically, the code section procedures are composed of procedure statements, each of which begins with a TBOL key-word called a verb.

0893500"091997
In accordance with the invention, the name of a procedure can also be used as the verb in a procedure statement exactly as if it were a TBOL key-word verb. This feature enables a programmer to extend the language vocabulary to include customized application-oriented verb commands.

Continuing, TBOL programs have a program syntax that includes a series of "identifiers" which are the names and labels assigned to programs, procedures, and data structures.

An identifier may be up to 31 characters long; contain only uppercase or lowercase letters A through Z, digits 0 through 9, and/or the special character underscore (_); and must begin with a letter. Included among the system identifiers are: "header section identifiers" used in the header section for the program name; "data section identifiers" used in the data section for data structure names, field names and array names; and finally, "code section identifiers" used in the code section for identification of procedure names and statement labels.

The TBOL statement syntax adheres to the following conventions. Words in uppercase letters are key-words and must be entered exactly as shown in an actual statement. When operand are allowed, descriptive operand names and lowercase letters follow the key word. In this arrangement, operand names or laterals are entered in an actual statement. Operand names enclosed in square brackets ([]) are optional and are not required in an actual statement. Operand names separated by a bar (|) mean that one, and only one, of the separated operand can be included in an actual statement. Operand names followed by an ellipsis (...) can be entered 1 or more times in an actual statement. Model statement words not separated by punctuation must be separated by at least one blank (or space character) in actual statements. Model statement punctuation such as comma (,), semicolon (;), less than sign (<), equal sign (=), greater-- than (>), and parentheses (()) must be included where shown in actual statements. Square brackets ([]), bars (|), and ellipses (...) should not be included in actual statements.

An example of a model statement would be as follows:

GOTO_DEPENDING_ON index,label (.label...).

This model says that a valid GOTO_DEPENDING_ON statement must begin with the word "GOTO_DEPENDING_ON" followed by at least one blank. Thereafter, an "index" and a "label" separated by a comma must be included. The index and at least one label are required. Additional labels may also be used, provided each is preceded by a comma. Further, the statement must have a semicolon as the last character.

Comments can be included in a TBOL program on a statement line after the terminating semicolon character or on a separate comment line. Comment text is enclosed in braces ({}). For example: (comments are enclosed in braces). Comments can be placed anywhere in the source code stream since, in accordance with the invention they are ignored by the TBOL compiler. Additionally, blanks (or space characters) are ignored in TBOL statement lines except where they function as field separators.

As noted, TBOL programs have a structure that includes a header section, data section and code section. More particularly, every TBOL program must have a header section. The header section contains a PROGRAM statement. The PROGRAM statement contains the key word PROGRAM followed by the name of the program. For example:

PROGRAM program_name;

where "program_name" is an identifier; i.e., the name of the program.

Accordingly, the header section for a TBOL program called LOGON would look like as follows:

PROGRAM LOGON: {User logon program}

The data section in a TBOL program begins with the key word DATA which is followed by data structure statements. The structure statements contain the data structure definitions used by the program. If the data structure does not have to be defined for the program it can be omitted. However, if a TBOL program does not include a data section, it must use a more restricted structure, more fully explained hereafter. As an example, the data syntax would be:

DATA structure [structure...];

where "structure" is a data structure statement. The data structure statement contains a definition, which consists of the data structure name followed by an equal sign and then the names of one or more

variables. For example:

```
structure_name=variable_name [,variable_name...];
```

where "structure_name" is an identifier; i.e., the name of the data structure; and "variable_name" is an identifier for the variable; i.e., the name of a variable.

All of the variables in the data structures are defined as string (or character) variables. TBOL string variables are of two kinds, fields and arrays. In the case of field definitions, a variable field is defined with an identifier; i.e., the name of the field. No data type of length specification is required. An individual field is referenced by using the field name. Further, subsequent fields can be referenced by using a field name followed by a numeric subscript enclosed in parentheses (()). The subscript however, must be an integer number.

A field name followed by a subscript refers to a following field in the data section of a TBOL program. The subscript base is 1. For example, if a field CUST_NBR were defined, then CUST_NBR refers to the field CUST_NBR, CUST_NBR(1) also refers to the field CUST_NBR and CUST_NBR(2) refers to the field following CUST_NBR.

In the case of array definitions, the TBOL array is a one-dimensional table (or list) of variable fields, which can be referenced with a single name. Each field in the array is called an element.

An array can be defined with an identifier, particularly, the name of the array, followed by the array's dimension enclosed in parentheses (()). The dimension specifies the number of elements in the array. By way of illustration, if an array is defined with a dimension of 12, it will have 12 elements. An individual element in an array is referenced by using the array name followed by a numeric subscript enclosed in parentheses (()). The subscript indicates the position of the element in the array. The first element in an array is referenced with a subscript of 1. The subscript can be specified as either an integer number or an integer register as described, hereafter.

With regards to variable data, data contained in variables is always left-adjusted. Arithmetic operations can be formed on

character strings in variables if they are numbers. A number is a character string that may contain only numeric characters 0 through 9, an optional decimal point, an optional minus sign in the left-most position, commas and the dollar sign (\$).

5 When you perform an arithmetic operation on a character string, leading and trailing zeros are trimmed and fractions are truncated after 13 decimal places. Integer results do not contain a decimal point. Negative results contain a minus sign (-) in the left-most position.

10 Each field and each array element has a length attribute which is initialized to zero by the Reception System at program start-up. The LENGTH verb, to be described more fully hereafter, can be used to set the current length of a field or array element during program execution. The maximum length of a field or an array element is
15 65,535.

Further, the maximum number of variables that can be defined in the data section of a TBOL program is 222. This number includes fields and array elements.

20 The following example data section contains five data structure statements, each defining a data structure. Each structure statement begins with the name of the data structure followed by an equal sign.

Next, are the names of the variables which make up the structure. The variable names are separated by commas. The last variable name in each structure statement is followed by a semicolon which
25 terminates the statement.

The third data structure given, i.e. SALES_TABLE, contains two arrays. The others contain fields. The last structure statement, i.e. WK_AREA is an example of a single line.

```
DATA                                   (Key word DATA begins data section)
30       BILL_ADDR=                   (data structure BILL_ADDR)
          BILL_NAME,                                   (field1 BILL_NAME)
          BILL_ADDR1,                                 (field2 BILL_ADDR1)
          BILL_ADDR2,                                 (field3 BILL_ADDR2)
          BILL_ADDR3,                                 (field 4 BILL_ADDR3)
35       SHIP_ADDR,=                   (data structure SHIP_ADDR)
          SHIP_NAME,                                   (field1 SHIP_NAME)
```


decimal format data rather than string data. In these cases, data conversion can be performed by simply moving the numeric data to the appropriate register. When data is moved from a register to a variable, it is converted to string format.

5 Integer registers are special-purpose fields for storing and operating on integer numeric data in binary format. The integer registers are named I1 through I8. Numeric data moved to an integer register is converted to an integer number in binary format. Further, an attempt to move non-numeric data to an integer register will cause
10 an error. The largest negative number an integer register can hold is -32,767, while the largest positive number that can be held is 32,767. Arithmetic operations in integer registers will execute more efficiently than arithmetic operations in string variables.

15 Decimal registers are special-purpose fields for storing and operating on numeric data in internal decimal format. The decimal registers are named D1 through D8. Numeric data moved to a decimal register is converted to a decimal number in internal decimal format. An attempt to move non-numeric data to a decimal register will cause
20 an error. The largest negative number a decimal register can hold is -999999999999.999999999999, while the largest positive number a decimal register can hold is 999999999999.999999999999. Additionally, decimal registers can not be used as field or array subscripts. And, again, arithmetic operations in decimal registers
25 will perform better than arithmetic operations in string variables.

As pointed out above, the code section of a TBOL program contains the program logic, which itself is composed of one or more procedures. In the logic, the procedures are expressed as procedure statements. Each procedure statement begins with a TBOL keyword called a verb
30 which is followed by operand, or parameters containing the data on which the verb is to operate. The name of a procedure can be used as the verb in a procedure statement exactly as if it were a TBOL keyword verb. As noted this enables the creator of a TBOL program; i.e. the party creating the text/graphic session, to extend the language
35 vocabulary to include his own application-oriented verb commands.

When a procedure is used as the verb in a procedure statement,

TBOL saves the current parameter register values, and the parameter data in the verb operand is moved into the parameter registers where it is available to the "called" procedure. When the "called" procedure returns, TBOL restores the saved parameter register values.

5 Parameter registers are special-purpose fields for passing parameter data to "called" procedures. The parameter registers are named P0 through P8. When a procedure is "called" by using its name as the verb in a procedure statement, the current contents of P0 through P8 are saved. Further, data from the first operand in the
10 procedure statement is placed in P1; data from the second operand is placed in P2; and so on, up to eight operand. If no operand, or less than eight operand are specified, the parameter registers corresponding to the missing operand are set to null. In accordance with this arrangement, the number of operand is placed in P0, and the
15 "called" procedure is given control.

 When control returns to the "calling" procedure from the "called" procedure, the previous contents of P0 through P8 are restored. Following execution of the "called" procedure, execution of the "calling" procedure continues.

20 The "calling" procedure can pass along its own parameters to the "called" procedure by naming parameter registers as operand. The TBOL internal stack can be used to pass additional data to the "called" procedure, or to pass data back to the "calling" procedure.

 There are two kind of TBOL-defined external data structures; they
25 are partition structures and global structures. With regard to partition external data structures, as noted above the screens displayed during a test/graphic session are called pages. As also noted, pages may be divided into separate areas called "partitions". Each page partition has its own predefined partition external data
30 structure. Each partition external data structure can contain up to 256 variables for data pertaining to that partition. A TBOL program associated with a particular partition has access to the partition's external data structure and the variables it contains. However, the program cannot access another partition's external data structure.

35 The variable in a partition external data structure are character string variables like those defined in the data section of a program.

The variables within each partition external data structure are named &1 through &256. The DEFINE compiler directive enables the program to use meaningful names for these variables in the program source code.

5 Partition external variables are used to hold screen field data, program flow data and applications data. In the case of screen field data, when page and window objects are defined, the fields in the screen partitions are assigned to partition external variables. The TBOL Object Linker resolves these references and at program execution
10 time the Reception System transfers data between the screen fields and their associated partition external variables. The TBOL program has access to the variables, which contain the data entered in the screen fields by the user, and the user has access to the screen fields of which contain the data placed in the variables by the program.

15 For program flow data, partition external variables are used to hold the object identifiers needed by a TBOL program for transferring control. These may be page object identifiers for transfer to another text/graphic screen page, or window object identifiers needed to open a window on the current page. As in the case of screen field data,
20 flow data values are placed in partition external variable by the TBOL Object Linker.

Finally, for application data, partition external variables can be used to hold partition-specific application data such as tables of information needed by the program to process the expected screen field
25 input.

With regard to the global external data structure, the predefined global external data structure can contain up to 32,000 variables for TBOL system data. All TBOL programs have access to the global external data structure and the variables it contains. The variables
30 in a global external data structure are character string variables like the ones one defines in the data section of a program. The global external variables are named #1 through #32,000. These variables are assigned and controlled by the TBOL database administrator which maintains a file of DEFINE compiler directive
35 statements which assign meaningful names to the global external variables in use. In the preferred embodiment, the MS-DOS file

specification for this file can, for example be TBOLLIB\TBOL.SYS. In this regard, the COPY compiler directive is used to copy TBOL.SYS into a source code input stream. Subsequent statements in the program source code can reference the global external system variables by using the meaningful names assigned by the DEFINE statements in this file.

Examples of global external variables are: SUS_RETURN_CODE, which is assigned a return code value after the execution of certain TBOL program verb statements; SYS_DATE, which contains the current system date; and SYS_TIME, which contains the current system time.

With regard to the TBOL program code section, as noted above, every TBOL program must have a code section. The code section contains the program logic which is composed of one or more procedures. In accordance with this arrangement, a procedure begins with the keyword PROC followed by an equal sign (=) and then the name of the procedure. The body of the procedure is composed of procedure statements, ending with the END_PROC statement. For example:

PROC=proc_name statement [statement...] END_PROC;

where "proc_name" is an identifier; i.e. the name of the procedure, and "statement" is a TBOL procedure statement as described below.

In accordance with the invention, at program execution time, control is given to the first procedure in the program. This is the mainline procedure. From then on, the flow of procedure execution is controlled by the logic contained in the procedures themselves.

Each procedure statement begins with a TBOL keyword called a verb. However, as noted above, the name of a procedure can also act as the verb in a procedure statement, exactly as if it were a TBOL verb. In such case, the data in any statement operand is moved into parameter registers and control is passed to the other procedure. No special linkage or parameter passing conventions are needed. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, this is a powerful feature which enables the application programmer to extend the language vocabulary to include his own library of application-oriented verb commands and commonly used procedures.

When control is transferred to another procedure, as noted, the "called" procedure returns control to the "calling" procedure with a

RETURN or END_PROC statement, where RETURN and END_PROC are TBOL verbs described more fully hereafter. Upon return, the "calling" procedure's parameter data, if any, is restored in the parameter registers, and program execution resumes with the next statement.

5 Recursive logic is possible by using the name of the current procedure as the verb in a procedure statement, thus causing the procedure to "call" itself.

In accordance with the design of TBOL, any procedure statement may be preceded with one or more identifying labels. A label consists

10 of an Identifier followed by a colon (:). For example:

(stmt_label:...) statement

where "stmt_label" is an Identifier, for the statement, and "statement" is a TBOL procedure statement.

Procedure statement labels are used for transferring control to another statement within the same procedure using a GOTO or

15 GOTO_DEPENDING_ON statement (TBOL verbs described more fully hereafter).

GOTO and or GOTO_DEPENDING_ON statement can also be used to transfer control to another procedure. Transfer to another procedure

20 is done by using the target procedure name as the verb in a statement.

Also in accordance with the design of TBOL, all procedural logic is constructed from statements designed to execute in three basic patterns: sequential, conditional, or repetitive. In the case of a sequential pattern, the sequential program logic consists of one or

25 more procedure statements. In the case of a conditional pattern, the conditional program logic is constructed using IF...THEN...ELSE and GOTO_DEPENDING_ON key words, described more fully hereafter. Finally, in the case of a repetitive pattern, the repetitive program logic is constructed using WHILE...THEN key words or IF...THEN...ELSE and GOTO

30 key words also described more fully hereafter.

In accordance with the TBOL design, a procedure statement may contain operand following the verb. In the case of procedure statements, there are five types of procedure statement operand; data names; group data names; system registers, label identifiers, and

35 literals. In this arrangement, data names are the names of variables,

and data name operand can be either field names; field numbers with subscripts or array names with subscripts. In the case of filed names, a field name is the identifier used as the name of a variable in a data structure in the data section of the program, or the name of TBOL-defined variable in an external data structure.

For field names with subscripts, a field name followed by a subscript enclosed in parentheses (()) refers to a following field. The subscript must be an integer number expressed as a literal or contained in a variable field. The subscript base is 1. For example:
CUST_NAME(1) refers to the field CUST_NAME, and CUST_NAME(2) refers to the field following CUST_NAME.

For array names with subscripts, an array name is the identifier used as the name of an array in a data structure in the data section of the program. An array name followed by a subscript enclosed in parentheses (()), refers to an individual element in the array. The subscript must be an integer number expressed as a literal or contained in a variable field. The subscript base is 1, so the first element in an array is referenced with a subscript of 1.

In the case of procedure statement group data name operand, the group data names are the names of data structures or arrays. Group data names are used in statements where the verb allows data structures or arrays to be treated as a single unit. For example, the TBOL MOVE verb allows the use of group data name operand. If the names of two arrays as group data operand are used, the contents of each element in the source array is moved to the corresponding element in the destination array. Here the array names are specified without subscripts. However, if the names of two data structures as group data operand are used, the contents of each variable in the source data structure is moved to the corresponding variable in the destination data structure.

With regard to system register operand, they can be either integer registers I1 through I8, or decimal registers D1 through D8, or parameter registers P1 through P8.

In the case of label identifiers, the label identifiers are the identifiers used as procedure statement labels described above.

Continuing, literal operand can be either, integer numbers,

decimal numbers or character strings. Where the literal operand are integer numbers, the integer is composed of the digits 0 through 9. Where a negative integer is to be represented, a minus sign (-) is allowed in the left-most position. However, a decimal point is not allowed. Accordingly, the minimum value that can be represented is -32,767, and the maximum value is 32,767. Where the literal operand is a decimal number, the decimal number is composed of the digits 0 through 9 with a decimal point (.) where desired. A minus sign (-) is allowed in the left-most position. Thus the minimum allowable value is -999999999999.999999999999, and the maximum value is 999999999999.999999999999.

Further, where the literal operand is a character string, the character string is composed of any printable characters or control characters. Character strings are enclosed in single quotes (''). To include a single quote character in a character string, it must be preceded with the backslash character (\). For example: \'. To include a new line character in a character string, the control character \n is used. For example; 'this causes a new line: \n'. To include binary data in a character string, the hex representation of the binary data is preceded with the backslash character (\).. For example; 'this is binary 01110111:\77'.

The syntax of a complete TBOL program is illustrated in the following example program.

```

                HEADER SECTION          PROGRAM program_name;
25              DATA SECTION          DATA
                :                      data_structure_name-1= {1st data
structure)
                :                      .
                :                      variable_name_1,
30              :                      .
                :                      variable names
                :                      .
                :                      variable_name_n;
                :                      .
35              :                      data structures
                :                      .

```

```

:                               data_structure_name_n= {nth data
structure)
:
:                               .
:                               variable_name_1,
5      :                               .
:                               variable names followed by commas
:                               .
:                               variable_name_n;
CODE SECTION  PROC proc_name_1={mainline procedure}
10      :                               .
:                               procedure statements
:                               .
:                               IF x = x THEN EXIT: {if done,ret to:RS
Sys)
15      :                               procedure statements
:                               .
:                               END-PROC; {end of mainline procedure}
:                               .
:                               procedures
20      :                               .
:                               PROC proc_name_n= {nth procedures}
:                               .
:                               procedure statements
:                               .
25      :                               IF x = x THEN RETURN; {if done,ret to:
"calling"proc}
:                               procedure statements
:                               END-PROC; {end of nth procedure}
(end of program)

```

30 In accordance with the invention, the TBOL compiler enables portability of TBOL programs. Specifically, the TBOL compiler is capable of generating compact data streams from the TBOL source code that can be interpreted by any reception system configured in accordance with the invention, i.e., a personal computer running the

35 reception system application software. For this arrangement, the compiler input file containing the TBOL source code may have any name.

For example, the extension .SRC can be used.

During the compilation, three files are generated. Their names are the same as the source code file; their extensions identify their contents. For example, when the file names INPUT.SRC is compiled the
5 following files are generated by the compiler: INPUT.SYM which contains a symTBOL directory; IN-PUT.COD which contains the compiled code; and INPUT.LST which contains the listing.

In order to resolve an undefined procedure, the TBOL compiler automatically search the local MS-DOS directory TBOLLIB for a file
10 named procname.LIB, where procname is the name of the unresolved procedure. IF procname.LIB is found, the compiler will automatically copy it into the source code stream after the program source text has ended.

In addition to the undefined procedures facility above noted, the
15 TBOL compiler also may be caused to substitute one text string for another. This accomplished by a DEFINE directive.

Wherever the text pattern specified in operand 1 is found in the source code stream, it is replaced by the compiler with the text pattern specified in operand 2. The syntax for the procedure is:

20 DEFINE source_pattern,replacement_pattern;

where "source_pattern" is the text in the source code which the compiler is to replace, and "replacement_pattern" is the text the compiler will use to replace source_pattern.

If source_pattern or replacement_pattern contain any blank
25 (space) characters, the text must be enclosed in single quotes (''). Further, the compiler can be made to eliminate certain text from the input source stream by using a null text string for the replacement_pattern ('').

It is to be noted that while DEFINE directives are normally
30 placed in the data section, they can also be placed anywhere in the source code stream. For example, if the name CUST_NUMBER has been used in a TBOL application program to refer to a partition external variable named &6. The DEFINE statement DEFINE CUST_NUMBER,.&6 would cause the compiler to substitute &6 whenever it encounters CUST_NUMBER
35 in subsequent statements.

As a further illustration , if the words MAX and MIN are defined

with numeric values, DEFINE MAX,1279; and DEFINE MIN,500; MAX and MIN can be used throughout the program source code rather than the actual numeric values. If the values of MAX and MIN change in the future, only the DEFINE statements will need to be changed.

5 Still further, the compiler can also be caused to copy source code from some other file into the compiler input source code stream. This can be accomplished with a directive entitled COPY. With the use of the COPY directive, the source code contained in the file specified in operand 1 is copied into the source code stream at the point where
10 the COPY statement is read by the compiler. For example, the syntax would be:

COPY 'file_name';

where "file_name" is the name of the file containing source code to be inserted in the source code stream at the point of the COPY statement. In this arrangement, file_name must be enclosed in single quotes ('), and file_name must conform to the operating system file naming rules (in the current preferred embodiment, those of MS-DOS). Further, the file referenced in a COPY statement must reside in the TBOLLIB directory on the compilation machine. In accordance with the
15 invention the COPY statement can be placed anywhere in the source code stream.

By way of illustration, the COPY statement COPY 'TBOL.SYS'; causes the compiler to insert source text from the file TBOL.SYS. This file is maintained by the TBOL Database Administrator, and
25 contains DEFINE statements which assign meaningful names to the TBOL system variables in the global external data structure.

As shown in Table 2, 25 verbs are associated with data processing; 15 with program flow; 5 with communications; 6 with file management, 5 with screen management; 1 with object management and 2
~ 30 with program structure for a total of 59. ^{an} Following is a alphabetical listing of the TBOL verbs, together with a description of its function and illustration of its syntax. ~~to~~

ans;
a
~~ADD~~

a1
35 The ADD verb adds two numbers. Specifically, the number in operand 1 is added to the number in operand 2. Thus, the number in operand 1 is unchanged, while the number in operand 2 is replaced by

the sum of the two numbers. The syntax for ADD is:

ADD number1,number2;;

where number1 contains the number to be added to number2. In this arrangement, number1 can be a data name; system register or literal number. As is apparent, number2 contains the second number, and is overlaid with the resulting sum. Number2 can be a data name or system register.

TBOL will automatically perform data conversion when number1 is not the same data type as number2. Sometimes this will result in number2 having a different data type after the add operation. In accordance with this embodiment, fractions will be truncated after 13 decimal places, and whole numbers will not contain a decimal point. Negative results contain a minus sign (-) in the left-most position.

AND

The AND verb performs a logical AND function on the bits of two data fields. The logical product (AND) of the bits of operand 1 and operand 2 is placed in operand 2. Moving from left to right, the AND is applied to the corresponding bits of each field, bit by bit, ending with the last bit of the shorter field. If the corresponding bits are 1 and 1, then the result bit is 1. If the corresponding bits are 1 and 0, or 0 and 1, or 0 and 0, then the result bit is 0. In this arrangement, the data in operand 1 is left unchanged, and the data in operand 2 is replaced by the result.

The AND syntax is:

AND field1,field2;

where "field1" contains the first data field, which can be a data name, system register, I1 - I8 or P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Continuing, "field2" contains the second data fields, and the contents of field2 are overlaid by the result of the AND operation. Field2 can be a data name, a system register: I1 - I8 or P1 - P8 only.

As will be appreciated, the AND verb can be used to set a bit to 0.

CLEAR

The CLEAR verb sets one or more variables to null. The CLEAR statement may have either one or two operand. If only one operand is specified, it may contain the name of a field, an array or a data

structure. If the operand contains a field name, then that field is set to null. If the operand contains an array name, then all elements of the array are set to null. If the operand contains the name of a data structure, then all fields and array elements in the data structure are set to null. If two operand are specified, then each operand must contain the name of a field. In this case, all fields, beginning with the field in operand 1 and ending with the field in operand 2, are set to null.

The syntax for CLEAR is:

10 CLEAR name1 [,name2];

where "name1" contains the name of a field, array, or data structure to be set to null. If "name2" is specified, name1 must contain a field name. Name1 can be a data name, group data name, or system register P1 - P8 only. Further, name2 contains the last field name of a range of fields to be set to null, and can be a data name, group data name, or system register P1 - P8 only.

CLOSE

The CLOSE verb is used to close a reception system file after file processing has been completed. By using CLOSE, the file named in operand 1 is closed. If no operand is specified, then all open files are closed. The CLOSE syntax is:

CLOSE [filename];

where, "filename" contains the name of the reception system file to be closed. The file name "PRINTER" specifies the system printer. Otherwise, the name of the file must be a valid MS-DOS file specification; e.g., [drive:][\path\]name[.extension] File name can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only. When file processing is complete, the file must be closed.

CLOSE_WINDOW

30 The CLOSE_WINDOW verb is used to close the open window on the base screen and, optionally, open a new window by appending the partial operator _OPEN to the middle of the verb (as shown below). Specifically, by using CLOSE_WINDOW, the open window on the base screen is closed. If no operand is specified, program execution continues with the next statement in the program which last performed an OPEN_WINDOW. If operand 1 is specified, the window whose object

268760 005580
ID is contained in operand 1 is opened, and program execution continues with the first statement of the program associated with the newly opened window object.

The CLOSE_WINDOW syntax is:

5 CLOSE_WINDOW [window-id];

where, "window-id" contains the object ID of a new window to be opened after closing the currently open window. A window-id can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. The CLOSE_WINDOW verb can only be performed by a window program; i.e., a program associated with a window object. CLOSE_WINDOW is the method by which a window program relinquishes control. A window program can also close itself by performing one of the following verbs: NAVIGATE, TRIGGER_FUNCTION. Although a window program cannot perform a OPEN_WINDOW operation, it can use CLOSE_WINDOW to close itself and open another window. This process can continue through several windows. Finally, when a window program performs a CLOSE_WINDOW without opening a new window, program control does not work its way back through all the window programs. Instead, control returns to the non-window program which opened the first window. Program execution continues in that program with the statement following the OPEN_WINDOW statement.

CONNECT

The CONNECT verb dials a telephone number. The telephone number contained in operand 1 is dialed. The telephone line status is returned in the system variable SYS_CONNECT_STATUS. The syntax for CONNECT is:

CONNECT phone_number;

where "phone_number" contains the telephone number to be dialed. Phone_number can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

DEFINE_FIELD

The DEFINE_FIELD verb is used to define a screen field at program execution time. From five to seven operand specify a single-line or multiple-line field within the currently active screen partition; i.e. the partition associated with the running program. The field is dynamically defined on the current screen partition.

The syntax for DEFINE_FIELD is:

DEFINE_FIELD name,row,coln,width,height [,object_id [,state]]; where "name" is the field to receive the name of a partition external variable. When this statement is performed, a screen field is defined and it is assigned to a partition external variable. The partition external variable name is placed in the name operand. Name may be a data name, or system register P1 -P8 only.

Continuing "row" in the DEFINE_FIELD syntax contains the row number where the field starts. The top row on the screen is row number 1. Row can be a data name, system register P1 - P8, or a literal. "Column" contains the column number where the field starts. The left-most column on the screen is column number 1. Column can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. In the DEFINE_FIELD syntax, "width" contains a number specifying how many characters each line the field will hold. Width can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Further, "height" contains a number specifying how many lines the field will have. For multiple-line fields, each field line will begin in the column number specified in the column operand. Height can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

Yet further, in the DEFINE_FIELD syntax, "object_id" contains the object ID of a field post processor program that is to be associated with this field. Object_id can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Finally, for the DEFINE_FIELD syntax "state" contains a character string which is to be placed in parameter register P1 when the program specified in the object_id operand is given control. State can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

In the case of the DEFINE_FIELD verb, if the object-id operand is specified, then the post processor program object is obtained only on a "commit" event; avoiding the need for a synchronous FETCH. Since DEFINE_FIELD defines a field only in the screen partition associated with the running program, a program can not define a field in some other screen partition with which it is not associated. Additionally, page-level processor programs which are not associated with a particular screen partition can not use this verb.

DELETE

DELETE is used to delete a reception system file for file processing. the file named in operand 1 is deleted. The syntax for DELETE is:

5 DELETE [filename];

where "filename" contains the name of the reception system file to be deleted. Filename can be a data name or system register P1 - P8. Filename must be a valid operating specification.

DISCONNECT

10 The DISCONNECT verb "hangs up the telephone", thus, terminating the telephone connection. The syntax for DISCONNECT is simply:

DISCONNECT .

DIVIDE

15 The DIVIDE verb divides one number by another. The number in operand 2 is divided by the number in operand 1. The number in operand 1 is unchanged, however, the number in operand 2 is replaced by the quotient. If operand 3 is specified, the remainder is placed in operand 3. The syntax for DIVIDE is:

DIVIDE number1,number2 [,remainder];

20 where "number1" contains the divisor, i.e. the number to be divided into number2. Number1 can be a data name, system register, or literal number. Continuing, "number2" contains the dividend; i.e., the number to be divided by number1. The contents of number2 are overlaid by the resulting quotient. Number2 can be a data name, or a system register.
25 And, "remainder" is a variable or system register designated to hold the remainder of the divide operation. Remainder can be a data name, or a system register.

30 TBOL will automatically perform data conversion when number1 is not the same data type as number2. Sometimes this will result in number2 having a different data type after the divide operation. Fractions will be truncated after 13 decimal places, while whole number will not contain a decimal point. Negative results will contain a minus sign (-) in the left-most position.

DO...END

35 The keyword DO specifies the beginning of a block of statements; the keyword END specifies the end of the block. A block of

statements, bracketed by DO and END can be used as a clause in an IF or WHILE statement. In an IF statement, either the THEN clause or an optional ELSE clause can be executed, based upon the evaluation of a boolean expression. In a WHILE statement, the THEN clause is executed repetitively until a boolean expression is false.

The syntax for DO...END is:

DO...block...END;

where "Block" is any number of TBOL statements. As shown, the keyword DO is not followed by a semicolon, and the END statement requires a terminating semicolon.

EDIT

The EDIT verb gathers and edits data from multiple sources, then joins it together and places it in the specified destination field. Data from one to six sources, beginning with operand 3, is edited in accordance with the mask contained in operand 2. The edited data, joined together as a single character string is places in the output destination field specified in operand 1.

The EDIT syntax is EDIT output,mask,source [,source...];, where "output" contains the name of the destination field for the edited data. After performance of the EDIT statement, the destination field will contain "sub-fields" of data; one for each source operand. Output can be a data name, or a register P1 - P8 only.

Continuing, "mask" contains a character string consisting of one edit specification for each source operand. Edit specifications are in the form: %[-][min.max]x, where "%" indicates the beginning of an edit specification; "-" indicates left-adjustment of the source data in the destination sub-field, and "min.max" are two numbers, separated by a decimal point, which specify the minimum and maximum width of the edited data in the destination sub-field, and "x" is an alpha character which controls the retrieval of data from the corresponding source operand. Further, "x" can be a "d" to indicate a digit, characters retrieved from the corresponding source operand are converted to integer format; or "x" can be an "f" to indicate floating point, characters retrieved from the corresponding source operand are converted to a decimal format; or an "x" can be an "s" to indicate a string, characters retrieved from the corresponding source operand are

converted to character format; or an "x" can be a "c" to indicate a character, only one character is retrieved from the corresponding source operand, and is converted to character format.

5 Characters in mask which are not part of edit specifications are placed in output as laterals. Mask can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only.

10 Continuous source contains the source data to be edited. The EDIT statement may contain up to six source operand. Mask must contain an edit specification for each source operand specified. Source can be a data name, a system register, or a literal.

END_PROC

15 The END_PROC verb identifies the last physical statement in a procedure definition. Control returns to the "calling" procedure and program execution continues with the statement following the "call" statement. The syntax for END_PROC is:

END_PROC;

An END_PROC statement is required as the last physical statement in every procedure. Accordingly, a procedure may contain only one END_PROC statement.

20 An END_PROC statement in a "called" procedure is equivalent to a RETURN statement. Further, an END_PROC statement in the highest level procedure of a program is equivalent to an EXIT statement.

ERROR

25 The ERROR verb causes the Reception System to reset. Processing resumes with a new page template object. Execution of the currently running program is terminated and control returns to the Reception System. The reception System resets itself. Program execution then resumes with the first statement in the program associated with the page template object specified in operand 1.

30 The ERROR syntax is:

ERROR object_id;

35 where "object_id" contains the object ID of a page template object. After the Reception System reset, control is transferred to the program associated with the page template object. Object_id can be a data name, a system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

~~The ERROR verb is used to continue a text/graphic session when~~

to immediate use. Here, the ~~FETCH~~ is a synchronous task and the program may experience a wait. When the ~~FETCH~~ is completed, the program has access to the ~~FETCHed~~ object's data segment in the field operand.

5 FILL

The FILL verb is used to duplicate a string of characters repeatedly within a field. The character string pattern contained in operand 2 is duplicated repeatedly in operand 1 until the length of operand 1 is equal to the number specified in operand 3. The syntax for FILL is:

FILL output,pattern,length;

where "output" is the name of the field to be filled with the character string specified in "pattern". Output can be a data name or a system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Finally, "length" contains an integer number specifying the final length of output. Length can be a data name, system register or a literal.

15 FORMAT

The FORMAT verb is used to transfer a string of character data into variables defined in the DATA section of the program. The string of character data contained in operand 1 is transferred to DATA section variables using destination and length specification in the format map contained in operand 2. The FORMAT syntax is:

FORMAT source,map;

where "source" contains a string of character data to be transferred to DATA section variables, and can be a data name or system register P1 - P8 only.

Continuing, "map", on the other hand, contains a format map consisting of a destination/length specification for each field of data to be transferred. Map is created with the MAKE_FORMAT verb prior to execution of the statement.

30 GOTO

The GOTO verb transfers control to another statement within the currently running procedure. Program execution continues at the statement with the label identifier specified as operand 1. The syntax for GOTO is:

GOTO label_id;

to immediate use. Here, the FETCH is a synchronous task and the program may experience a wait. When the FETCH is completed, the program has access to the FETCHed object's data segment in the field operand.

5 FILL

The FILL verb is used to duplicate a string of characters repeatedly within a field. The character string pattern contained in operand 2 is duplicated repeatedly in operand 1 until the length of operand 1 is equal to the number specified in operand 3. The syntax for FILL is:

FILL output,pattern,length;

where "output" is the name of the field to be filled with the character string specified in "pattern". Output can be a data name or a system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Finally, "length" contains an integer number specifying the final length of output. Length can be a data name, system register or a literal.

15 FORMAT

The FORMAT verb is used to transfer a string of character data into variables defined in the DATA section of the program. The string of character data contained in operand 1 is transferred to DATA section variables using destination and length specification in the format map contained in operand 2. The FORMAT syntax is:

FORMAT source,map;

where "source" contains a string of character data to be transferred to DATA section variables, and can be a data name or system register P1 - P8 only.

Continuing, "map", on the other hand, contains a format map consisting of a destination/length specification for each field of data to be transferred. Map is created with the MAKE_FORMAT verb prior to execution of the statement.

30 GOTO

The GOTO verb transfers control to another statement within the currently running procedure. Program execution continues at the statement with the label identifier specified as operand 1. The syntax for GOTO is:

GOTO label_id;

where "label_id" is a label identifier directly preceding a statement within the currently running procedure. A GOTO statement can be used to transfer control to another procedure. Transfer to another procedure is accomplished by using the target procedure name as the verb in a statement.

GOTO_DEPENDING_ON

The GOT_DEPENDING_ON verb transfers control to one of several other statements within the currently running procedure. Operand 1 contains a number, and is used as an index to select one of the label identifiers beginning with operand 2 in the statement. Program execution continues at the statement with the selected label identifier.

The syntax for GOTO_DEPENDING_ON is:

GOTO_DEPENDING_ON index, label_id [, label_id...];

where "index" is an integer number used to select one of the label identifiers in the statement as the point where program execution will continue. If index contains a 1, then program execution continues at the statement with the label identifier specified as operand 2. If index contains a 2, then program execution continues at the statement with the label identifier specified as operand 3. And so on. If there is no label_id operand corresponding to the value in index, then program execution continues with the statement following the GOTO_DEPENDING_ON statement. Index can be a data name or system register. Continuing, "label_id" is a label identifier directly preceding a statement within the currently running procedure. Up to 147 label_id operands may be specified in a GOTO_DEPENDING_ON statement.

A GOTO_DEPENDING_ON statement, however, cannot be used to transfer control to another procedure. Transfer to another procedure is done by using the target procedure name as the verb in a statement.

IF...THEN...ELSE

In this verb, the keyword IF directs the flow of program execution to one of two possible paths depending upon the evaluation of a boolean expression. The keyword IF is followed by a boolean expression. The boolean expression is always followed by a THEN clause. The THEN clause may be followed by an ELSE clause. The

boolean expression is evaluated to determine whether it is "true" or "false". If the expression is true, program execution continues with the THEN clause; the ELSE clause, if present, is skipped. If the expression is false, the THEN clause is skipped; program execution continues with the statement following the clause or clauses.

The syntax for IF...THEN...ELSE is:

IF boolean THEN clause [ELSE clause];

where "boolean" is a boolean expression. Boolean can be a single relational expression or two or more relational expressions separated by the key words AND and OR. These relational expressions can be enclosed with parentheses, and then treated as a single relational expression separated from others with AND or OR. They are evaluated from left to right.

In the syntax, "clause" can be: a single statement, or a block of statements. Where clause is a block of statements, the block begins with the keyword DO and ends with the END verb. Further, Clause is always preceded by the keyword THEN or ELSE.

INSTR

The INSTR verb searches a character string to determine if a specific substring of characters is contained within it. The character string in operand 1 is searched for the first occurrence of the character string in operand 2. If a matching string is found in operand 1, an integer number specifying its starting position is placed in operand 3. If a matching string is not found, 0 is placed in operand 3.

The syntax for INSTR is:

INSTR string, pattern, strt_pos;

where "string" contains the character string to be searched. String can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

Continuing, "pattern" contains the character string pattern which may occur within the string operand, and can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

Finally, "strt_pos" is the name of the variable where the starting position (or 0) is to be stored. Strt_pos can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only.

~~LENGTH~~

268760" 0056680

~~The LENGTH verb is used to determine the length of a specified variable. An integer number specifying the number of characters in operand 1 is placed in operand 2. The syntax for LENGTH is:~~

~~LENGTH field,length;~~

- 5 where "field" contains the data whose length is to be determined. Field can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

Continuing, on the other hand, "length" is the name of the variable which is to contains the length of the field operand, and can be a data name, or a system register P1 - P8 only.

10 LINK

- The LINK verb transfers control to another TBOL program. Program execution continues at the first statement in the program whose object ID is contained in operand 1. Up to eight parameters may be passed to the "called" program in operands 2 - 9. Control returns to the statement following the LINK statement when the "called" program performs an EXIT.
- 15

The syntax for LINK is:

LINK object_id [,parameter...];

- where "object_id" contains the object ID of a TBOL program, and can be data name, system register P1 - P8, only or a literal. Further, "parameter" contains parameter data for the program whose object ID is contained in operand 1. The contents of the parameter operand 2 through 9, if present, are placed in parameter registers P1 through P8. The number of parameter operand is placed in P0. P0 through P8 are accessible to the "called" program. Parameter can be a data name, system register, or a literal.
- 20
- 25

LOOKUP

- The LOOKUP verb issued to search for an entry in a table of data contained in a character string. Operand 2 contains a single character string consisting of a number of logical records of equal length. Each record consists of a fixed-length key field and a fixed-length data field. Operand 3 contains the record length.
- 30

- Operand 1 contains a search key equal in length to the length of the key field. Operand 2 in searched for a record with a key field equal to operand 1. If a record with a matching key is found, an
- 35

083300-09139
268760-0055680
~~designation field data. The field name and numbers are separated by~~
the colon character, e.g., destination:fix_lth:imbed_lth, or
destination:fix_lth, or as destination::imbed_lth.

5 For this approach, "destination" is a variable field name which
will contain the logical field of data from the character string after
the subsequent performance of the FORMAT verb. And, "fix_lth" is an
integer number between 1 and 33767 specifying a fixed field length for
destination. If fix_lth is not specified then 2 colon characters are
used to separate destination from imbed_lth, showing that fix_lth has
10 been omitted. In this case, the destination field length is
controlled entirely by imbed_lth, which must be specified. If fix_lth
is specified and imbed_lth is not, then fix_lth characters will be
transferred to destination during the subsequent performance of the
FORMAT verb. Finally, if fix_lth is specified with imbed_lth, then
15 destination will have a length of fix_lth after the transfer of data
by the FORMAT verb.

Continuing, "imbed_lth" is an integer number, either 1 or 2 which
specifies length of an imbedded length field that immediately precedes
the logical field of data in the character string. The imbedded length
20 field contains the length of the logical field of data immediately
following. For example, 1 specifies a 1-character length field and 2
specified a 2-character length field.

If imbed_lth is not specified then the designation field length
is controlled entirely by fix_lth, which must be specified. If
25 imbed_lth is specified and fix_lth is not, then the number of
characters transferred to destination from the character string is
controlled by the number in the one or two-character length field
which precedes the logical field of data. If imbed_lth is specified
with fix_lth, then the number of characters transferred to destination
30 from the character string is controlled by the number in the one or
two-character length field which precedes the logical field of data.
After the transfer of data, if the length of destination is not equal
to fix_lth, then it is either truncated, or extended with blank
characters as necessary.

35 MOVE

~~The move verb copies data from one or more source fields into an~~

equal number of destination fields. The data contained in the operand 1 data structure field (or fields) replaces the contents of the operand 2 data structure field (or fields). Operand 1 data remains unchanged. Normally, the moved data is converted to the data type of the destination. If the key word ABS is included as operand 3, then data conversion does not take place.

The syntax for MOVE is:

MOVE source,destination[, ABS];

where "source" is the name of the data structure containing the data to be moved, and can be a data name, or a group data name, or system register, or a literal. Further "destination" is the name of the data structure field (or fields) to receive the source data, and can be a data name, or group data name, or a system register. Finally, "ABS" is a keyword specifying an absolute move; i.e., no data conversion takes place. However, data residing in an integer register will always be in binary integer; and data residing in a decimal register will always be in internal decimal format.

If the source operand is a group data name, then the destination operand must be a group data name. Further, data in all of the fields contained in the source data structure or array are moved to the corresponding fields in the destination data structure or array.

MULTIPLY

The MULTIPLY verb multiplies two numbers. The number in operand 2 is multiplied by the number in operand 1. The number in operand 1 is unchanged. The number in operand 2 is replaced with the product of the two numbers. The syntax for MULTIPLY is:

MULTIPLY number1,number2;

where "number1" contains the first number factor for the multiply operation, and can be a data name, system register or literal; and "number2" contains the second number factor for the multiply operation. Following execution, the contents of number2 are overlaid with the resulting of the product. Number2 can be a data name, or a system register.

TBOL will automatically perform data conversion when number1 is not the same data type as number2. Sometimes this will result in number2 having a different data type after the add operation.

~~Fractions will be truncated after 13 decimal places, and whole numbers~~
will not contain a decimal point. Negative results will contain a
minus sign (-) in the left-most position.

NAVIGATE

5 The NAVIGATE verb is used to transfer control to the TBOL program
logic associated with different page template objects. The external
effect is the display of a new screen page. Operand 1 contains either
a page template object ID, or a keyword representing a navigation
target page. Control is returned to the Reception System where the
10 necessary objects are acquired and made ready to continue the
videotext session at the specified new page.

The syntax for NAVIGATE is:

NAVIGATE object_id;

15 where "object_id" contains the object ID of a target page template
object, and can be a data name, register P1 - P8 only, or a literal.

NOTE

20 The NOTE verb returns the current position of the file pointer
in a reception system file. Operand 1 contains the name of a file.
An integer number specifying the current position of the file's
pointer is returned in operand 2. The NOTE syntax is:

NOTE filename,position;

25 where "filename" contains the name of a reception system file. The
name of the file must be a valid MS-DOS file specification; e.g.,
[drive:][\path\]name[.extension]. Filename can be a data name, or a
system register P1 - P8 only. Continuing, "position" is the name of
the field to receive the current position of the file pointer for the
file specified in filename. This will be an integer number equal to
the numeric offset from the beginning of the file; a 10 in position
means the file pointer is positioned at the 10th character position
30 in the file. Position can be a data name, or system register.

OPEN

35 The OPEN verb is used to open a reception system file for file
processing. The file named in operand 1 is opened for processing in
the mode specified in operand 2. The syntax for OPEN is:

OPEN filename, INPUT:OUTPUT:I/O:APPEND:BINARY; where
"filename" contains the name of the reception system file to be

opened. As will be appreciated with this convention, the file name
PRINTER specified the system printer. Otherwise, the name of the file
must be a valid MS-DOS file specification;
e.g.[drive:][\path\]name[.extension]. Filename can be a data name,
5 or system register P1 - P8 only.

Further, "INPUT" is a keyword specifying that the file is to be
opened for reading only; "OUTPUT" is a keyword specifying that the
file is to be opened for writing only; "I/O" is a key word specifying
that the file is to be opened for both reading and writing; "APPEND"
10 is a keyword specifying that the file is to be opened for writing,
where new data is appended to existing data; and "BINARY" is a keyword
specifying that the file is to be opened for both reading and writing.
Where all file data is in binary format.

OPEN_WINDOW

15 The OPEN_WINDOW verb is used to open a window on the base screen.
The window whose object ID is contained in operand 1 is opened.
Program execution continues with the first statement of the program
associated with the newly opened window object. The syntax for
OPEN_WINDOW is:

20 OPEN_WINDOW window_id;

where "window_id" contains the object ID of the window to be opened
on the base screen, and can be a data name, or system register P1 -
P8 only or a literal.

After performance of the OPEN_WINDOW statement, program execution
25 continues with the first statement of the window program; i.e., the
program associated with the newly opened window object. A window
program relinquishes control by performing a CLOSE_WINDOW. Although
a window program cannot perform an OPEN_WINDOW, it can use
CLOSE_WINDOW to close itself and open another window. This process
30 can continue through several windows. Finally, when a window program
performs a CLOSE_WINDOW without opening a new window, program control
does not work its way back through all the window programs. Instead,
control returns to the non-window program which opened the first
window. Program execution continues in that program with the
35 statement following the OPEN_WINDOW statement. A window program can
also close itself by performing one of the following verbs: NAVIGATE;

~~OR TRIGGER_FUNCTION. In such cases, control does not return to the program which opened the window.~~

OR

5 The OR verb performs a logical OR function on the bits of two data fields. The logical sum (OR) of the bits of operand 1 and operand 2 is placed in operand 2. Moving from left to right, the OR is applied to the corresponding bits of each field, bit by bit, ending with the last bit of the shorter field.

10 If the corresponding bits are 1 and 1, then the result bit is 1. If the corresponding bits are 1 and 0, or 0 and 1, then the result bit is 1. If the corresponding bits are 0 and 0, then the result bit is 0.

The data in operand 1 is left unchanged. The data in operand 2 is replaced by the result.

15 The syntax for OR is:

OR field1,field2;

20 where "field1" contains the first data field, and can be a data name, or system register I1 - I8 or P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Further, "field2" contains the second data field. The contents of field2 are overlaid by the result of the OR operation. Field2 can be a data name, or system register I1 - I8 or P1 - P8 only. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, the OR verb can be used to set a bit to 1.

POINT

25 The POINT verb is used to set the file pointer to a specified position in a reception system file. Operand 1 contains the name of a file. The file's pointer is set to the position specified by the integer number in operand 2. The POINT syntax is:

POINT filename,position;

30 where "filename" contains the name of a reception system file. The name of the file must be a valid MS-DOS file specification; e.g. [drive:][\path\]name[.extension]. File name can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only. Further, "position" contains an integer number equal to the desired position of the file pointer for the file specified in filename. A 10 in position means the file pointer will
35 be positioned at the 10th character position in the file. Position

can be a data name, or system register or literal.

POP

The POP verb transfers data from the top of the system stack to a variable field. The contents of operand 1 are replaced with data removed from the top of the system stack. The POP syntax is:

POP field;

where "field" is the name of the variable field to receive data from the stack, and can be a data name, or a system register.

PUSH

The PUSH verb transfers data from a variable field to the top of the system stack. The data contained in operand 1 is placed on the top of the system stack, "pushing down" the current contents of the stack. The contents of operand 1 remain unchanged. The PUSH syntax is:

PUSH field;

where "field" is the name of the variable field containing data to be "pushed" on the stack, and can be a data name, or a system register, or a literal.

READ

The READ verb is used to read data from a reception system file into a variable field. Operand 1 contains the name of a file. Data is read from the file, beginning with the character position specified by the current contents of the file's pointer. Data read from the file replaces the contents of operand 2. Operand 3 may be present, containing an integer number specifying the number of characters to be read. For ASCII files, data is read from the file until the first end-of-line character (ASCII 13) is encountered. Or, if operand 3 is present, until the number of characters specified in operand 3 is read. For binary files, operand 3 is required to specify the length of the data to be read from the file.

The syntax for READ is:

READ filename,input [,length];

where "filename" contains the name of a reception system file, which must be a valid MS-DOS file specification, e.g.

[drive:][\path\]name[.extension]. Filename can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only. Continuing, "input" is the name of the

variable field to receive data read from the file, and can be a data name, or a system register P1 - P8 only. Finally, "length" contains an integer number. For ASCII files, length specifies the maximum number of characters to be read. For binary files, length specifies the length of the data to be read.

As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, in order to perform a READ operation, a file must first be opened as INPUT or I/O before the READ operation can take place.

RECEIVE

The RECEIVE verb is used to access the expected reply to a message sent previously to a host system. Operand 1 contains the message ID of a message sent previously to a host system. The message reply from the host replaces the contents of operand 2. The RECEIVE syntax is:

RECEIVE msg_id,message;

where "msg_id" contains the ;message ID of a message sent previously to a host system, and can be a data name, or a system register P1 - P8 only. Further, "message" is the name of the variable field to receive the incoming message reply, and can be a data name, or a system register P1 - P8 only.

RELEASE

The RELEASE verb reclaims memory space in the reception system by deleting a block of data saved previously with the SAVE verb. The block of data named in operand 1 is deleted from memory.

The syntax for RELEASE is:

RELEASE block_name;

where "block_name" contains a block name used in some previously performed SAVE statement, and can be a literal.

REFRESH

The REFRESH verb causes the current screen fields to receive the contents of the associated partition external variables. The contents of all fields on the current screen are replaced with the contents of their corresponding partition external variables. The REFRESH syntax is:

REFRESH.

The REFRESH operation occurs automatically whenever all programs for

268T60"005EE60
a given event (for example, commit; field end; or initial display) have finished execution. Therefore, a program should only perform a REFRESH statement if fields are updated during an event.

RESTORE

5 The RESTORE verb is used to restore the previously saved contents of a block of variables. The block of data named in operand 1 replaces the contents of a block of variables, beginning with the variable named in operand 2. The RESTORE syntax is:

RESTORE block_name,field1;

10 where "block_name" contains a block name used in some previously performed SAVE statement, and can be a literal. Further, "field1" is the name of the first field or a data structure to receive data from the block specified in block_name. Field1 can be a data name, or a group data name.

15 RETURN

 The RETURN verb is used to return control to the procedure which "called" the currently running procedure. Execution of the currently running procedure is ended. The data in operand 1 is moved to SYS_RETURN_CODE, and control is returned to the procedure which "called" the currently running procedure.

20 The RETURN syntax is:

RETURN return-code;

 where "return-code" contains data to be moved to SYS_RETURN_CODE prior to transfer of control to the "calling" procedure, and can be a data name, or system register, or a literal. It should be noted that in the highest level procedure of a program, a RETURN or an END_PROC is equivalent to an EXIT.

25 SAVE

 The SAVE verb is used to save the contents of a block of variables. Operand 1 contains a name to be assigned to the block of saved data. This name will be used later to restore the data. If operand 2 is specified without operand 3, then operand 2 may contain the name of a field, an array, or a data structure. In this case, the contents of the field; or the contents of all the elements in the array; or the contents of all the fields in the data structure are saved under the name specified in operand 1. If operand 2 and operand

3 are specified, then they both must contain a field name. In this case, the contents of all the fields, beginning with the field in operand 1 and ending with the field in operand 2, are saved under the name specified in operand 1.

5 The syntax for SAVE is:

SAVE block_name, name1 [, name2];

where "block_name" contains a block name to be assigned to the saved data, and will be used subsequently to restore the saved contents of the fields. Block_name can be a data name, system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal. Continuing, "name1" contains the name of a field, array, or data structure to be saved. If name2 is specified, name1 must contain a field name. Name1 can be a data name. Further, "name2" contains the last field name of a range of fields to be saved, and it can be a data name.

15 SEND

The SEND verb is used to transmit a message to a host system. The message text contained in operand 2 is transmitted from the reception system using a message header constructed from the data contained in operand 2. Operand 3, if present, indicates that an incoming response to the message is expected. The syntax for SEND is:

20 SEND message [, RESPONSE:TIMEOUT];

where "message" contains the outgoing message text (the header data for which has been placed in GEVs before SEND), and can be a data name, or a system register, or a literal. "RESPONSE" is a keyword indicating that a response to the message is expected. "TIMEOUT" is a parameter that sets the number of seconds for message time-out.

After performance of the SEND statement, the global external system variable SYS_LAST_MSG_ID contains a message ID number assigned to the outgoing message by the Reception System. This message ID number can be used later in a RECEIVE statement.

30 SET_ATTRIBUTE

The SET_ATTRIBUTE verb is used to set or change the color and input format attributes of a screen field. The characteristics of the screen field expressed as operand 1 are set or changed according to the specifications contained in operand 2. The syntax for SET_ATTRIBUTE is:

SET_ATTRIBUTE name, attr_list;

where "name" expresses the name of the field whose characteristics are to be set or changed. This is a partition external variable name, and if the name is expressed as a literal; e.g., "SET_ATTRIBUTE 1,...", then this is taken to mean that the attributes of the partition external variable &1 contains the name of the partition external variable whose attributes are to be set by this statement.

Further, "attr_list" is a literal character string containing a list of key words and values describing the desired attributes to be assigned to the field expressed in operand 1.

When SET_ATTRIBUTE is performed, existing field attributes remain in effect unless superseded by the attribute list contained in operand 2. The attribute list operand literal is in the form:

keyword[(values)][,keyword[(values)]...].

It should also be noted that where key words and their associated values are: "DISPLAY", not user input data can be entered in a field with this attribute; "INPUT", a field with this attribute can receive user input data; "ALPHABETIC", an INPUT field with this attribute can receive any alphabetic character: A through A, and blank; "ALPHANUMERIC", an "INPUT", field with this attribute can receive any displayable character; "NUMERIC", an INPUT field with this attribute can receive any numeric character: 0 through 9, (\$), (,), (.), and (-); "PASSWORD", an INPUT field with this attribute is intended for use as a password field. Any character entered by the user is displayed in the field as an asterisk (*); "ACTION", a field with this attribute is a TBOL "action" field; "COLOR-(fg,bg)", where fg and bg are numeric values specifying the foreground and background colors of the field; "FORM(pattern)", where pattern specifies the input data format for this field. Pattern may contain "A", an alphabetic character of A through Z, which must be in this position; "a", an alphabetic character of A through Z, or a blank, which must be in this position; "N" a number character of 0 through 9, or (\$), (,), (.), or (-) which must be in this position; "n", a numeric character of 0 through 9, or (\$), (,), (.), (-), or a blank may occupy this position; "X", any displayable character which must be in this position; and "x", any displayable character or a blank

contained in the beginning of each field. The fields in the range specified by operand 1 and operand 2 are sorted into the sequence of the key field.

The syntax for SORT is:

5 SORT field1,field2,key_lath;

where "field1" contains the first field name of the range of fields to be sorter, and can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only; "field2" contains the last field name of the range of fields to be sorted and can be a data name; or system register P1 - P8 only; and 10 "key_lath" contains an integer number equal to the length of the key field contained in each field in the range. Key_lath can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only or a literal.

SOUND

15 The SOUND verb is used to produce a sound through the reception system speaker. A sound is produced of the pitch specified by operand 1, for the duration specified by operand 2, If operand 1 and operand 2 are not present, values from the most recently performed SOUND statement are used. The SOUND syntax is:

 SOUND [pitch,duration];

20 where "pitch" is a numeric value in the range of 0 to 20,000 specifying the desired pitch of the sound. Pitch can be a data name, system register P1 - P8, or a literal; and "duration" is a numeric value in the range of 0 to 65,535 specifying the desired duration of the sound in increments of .1 seconds. Duration can be a data name, 25 or system register P1 - P8 only or literal.

STRING

30 The STRING verb joins multiple character strings together with into one character string. Up to eight character strings, beginning with the character string contained in operand 1, are joined together sequentially. The resulting new character string replaces the contents of operand 1. The STRING syntax is:

 STRING string1, [,string...];

35 where "string1" is empty, or contains the character string which will become the left-most portion of the new character string, and a data name, or a system register P1 - P8 only; "string" is empty, or contains the character string to be joined behind the character

strings in preceding operand, and can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only or a literal.

SUBSTR

5 The SUBSTR verb is used to copy a substring of characters from a character string into a designated variable field. The character string containing the substring is in operand 1. Operand 3 contains an integer number equal to the position of the first character to be copied. Operand 4 contains an integer number equal to the number of characters to be copied. The specified substring is copied from the character string in operand 1 and replaces the contents of operand 2.

10 The syntax for SUBSTR is:

SUBSTR string,destination,strt_pos,length;

15 where "string" contains a character string, and can be a data name or system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal; "destination" is the name of the variable field to receive the substring copied from the string operand, and can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only, "strt,pos" contains an integer number specifying the position of the first character to be copied into the destination operand, and can be a data name, or system register or a literal; and "length" contains an integer number specifying the number of characters to be copied into the destination operand, and can be a data name, or system register or a literal.

25 In accordance with this arrangement, the SUBSTR operation does not take place if: if the length operand is 0, or if the strt_pos operand is greater than the length of the string operand.

SUBTRACT

30 The SUBTRACT verb subtracts one number from another. The number in operand 1 is subtracted from the number in operand 2. The number in operand 1 is unchanged. The number in operand 2 is replaced by the arithmetic difference between the two numbers. The syntax for SUBTRACT is:

SUBTRACT number1,number2;

35 where "number1" contains the number to be subtracted from number2, and can be a data name, or system register, or a literal; "number2" contains the second number. As noted, the contents of number2 are overlaid with the resulting difference. Number2 can be a data name,

or system register.

TBOL will automatically perform data conversion when number1 is not the same data type as number2. Sometimes this will result in number2 having a different data type after the subtract operation. Fractions will be truncated after 13 decimal places, and whole numbers will not contain a decimal point. Further, negative results will contain a minus sign (-) in the left-most position.

TRANSFER

The TRANSFER verb transfers control to another TBOL program. Control however, does not return to the original program. Rather, program execution continues at the first statement in the program whose object ID is contained in operand 1. Up to eight parameters may be passed to the "called" program in operand 2 - 9. Control is transferred to the Reception System when the "called" program performs an EXIT.

The syntax for TRANSFER is:

TRANSFER object_id [,parameter...];

where "object_id" contains the object ID of a TBOL program, and can be a data name, or system register P1 - P8 only, or a literal; "parameter" contains parameter data for the program whose object ID is contained in operand 1. The contents of the parameter operand 2 through 9, if present, are placed in parameter registers P1 through P8. The number of parameter operand is placed in P0. P0 through P8 are accessible to the "called" program. Parameter can be a data name, or system register, or a literal.

TRIGGER_FUNCTION

The TRIGGER_FUNCTION verb is designed to execute a "logical function". Its syntax is:

TRIGGER_FUNCTION function_id;

where "function_id" is the logical function" identifier. In accordance with the design of TRIGGER_FUNCTION, control may or may not be returned depending on the function requested.

UPPERCASE

The UPPERCASE verb converts lowercase alphabetic characters to uppercase alphabetic characters. Lowercase alphabetic characters (a - z) in the character string contained in operand 1 are converted to

uppercase alphabetic characters (A - Z). The syntax for UPPERCASE is:

UPPERCASE string;

where "string" contains a character string, and can be a data name, or a system register P1 - P8 only.

5 WAIT

The WAIT verb causes program control to be given to the Reception System for the number of seconds defined in the parameter head. Control is given to the Reception System for one "time slice" and then returned to the currently running program.

10 The WAIT syntax is simply:

WAIT;seconds

WHILE...THEN

15 The key word WHEN causes a single statement or a block of statements to be executed repetitively while a specified boolean expression is true. The key word WHILE is followed by a boolean expression. The boolean expression is always followed by a THEN clause. The boolean expression is evaluated to determine whether it is "true" or "false". If the expression is true, the THEN clause is executed and the expression is evaluated again. If the expression is
20 false, program execution continues with the statement following the THEN clause.

The syntax for WHILE...THEN is:

WHILE boolean THEN clause;

25 where "boolean" is a boolean expression, which can be a single relational expression, where a relational expression consists of two operands separated by a relational operator such as (=), (<>), (<), (>), (<=), or (=>), or two or more relational expressions separated by the key words AND or OR. These relational expressions can be enclosed with parentheses, and then treated as a single relational
30 expression separated from others with and or OR. Further, they are evaluated from left to right. Continuing, with the syntax for WHILE...THEN, "clause" can be either a single statement, a block of statements, where the block begins with the key word GO and ends with the END verb.

35 When character strings of unequal length are compared lexicographically, the longer string is truncated to the length of the

shorter string before the comparison. If the shorter string compares "high", then the longer string is "lower". For example: When comparing "GG" to "H", "GG" is valued as less than "H". If the shorter string compares "low" or "equal", then the longer string is "high".
5 For example: When comparing "TO" to "TOO", "TO" is less than "TOO".

In this regard, truncation is done outside of the operand, which the operand remaining the same length after the evaluation.

WRITE

WRITE is the verb used to write records to a file. The syntax for
10 WRITE is:

WRITE filename , output_area [, key];

where "filename" is the name of the file that the record is to be written to, and can be a field_id, array_id(subscript), partition_external_id, global_external_id, or a literal; "output_area" is the name of the area from which the record will be created, and can be a field_id, array_id(subscript), partition_external_id or a global_external_id; and "length" specifies either the maximum number of characters to be read from an ASCII file, or the length of data to be read from a binary file. The file must have been previously opened
15 as OUTPUT, APPEND, or I/O.
20

XOR

The XOR verb performs a logical XOR function on the bits of two data fields. The modula-two sum (exclusive OR) of the bits of operand 1 and operand 2 is placed in operand 2. Moving from left to right, the XOR is applied to the corresponding bits of each field, bit by bit, ending with the last bit of the shorter field. If the corresponding bits are 1 and 0, or 0 and 1, then the result bit is 1. If the corresponding bits are 1 and 1, or 0 and 0, then the result bit is 0. The data in operand 1 is left unchanged. The data in operand
25 2 is replaced by the result.
30

The syntax for XOR is:

XOR field1,field2;

where "field1" contains the first data field, and can be a data name, a system register I1 - I8 or P1 - P8 only, or a literal; and "field2" contains the second data field. As in other logic operations, the
35 contents of field2 are overlaid by the result of the XOR operation.

Field2 can be a data name, system register I1 - I8 or P1 - P8 only.

As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, the XOR verb can be used to invert a bit. Further, any field XOR'ed with itself becomes all zeros, and, the sequence: XOR A.B; XOR B.A; XOR A.B; causes the contents of A and B to be exchanged.

GLOBAL EXTERNAL SYSTEM VARIABLES

In accordance with the design of TBOL, names have been assigned to the TBOL system variables in the global external variable (GEV) data structure. The names of GEVs are assigned in DEFINE statements as described above and in the file TBOL.SYS. There are a total of 32,000 GEVs. The first 256 GEVs are reserved for the system, and the remaining 31,744 are assigned as application variables, and are application specific. Since system variables referenced by TBOL interpreter as global variables and are ASCII strings, a system variable table is constructed so that reception system native code can access them as binary integer. An adaptation of this table from the source code file "\rs\rsk\c\sysvar.c", presented in more detail hereafter, is shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1
SYSTEM GLOBAL EXTERNAL VARIABLES

System Variable Name	GEV# Description
Sys_rtn_code;	0001 API instr. return code.
Sys_api_event;	0002 API event: post,pre,init or sel
Sys_logical_key;	0003 Current logical key.
Sys_last_msg_id;	0004 Last message id.
Sys_tone_pulse;	0005 Phone type pulse/tone.
Sys_line_status;	0006 Line connection status.
Sys_keyword;	0007 Keyword flag.
Sys_automatic_uppercase;	0008 Auto uppercase.
Sys_scroll_increment;	0009 Scroll increment.
Sys_current_field;	0010 Current field.
Sys_date;	0011 system date.
Sys_time;	0012 system time.
Sys_current_page;	0013 current page.

268760 005E680

	Sys_selected_obj_id;	0014 sel object id.
	Sys_navigate_obj_id;	0015 nav object id.
	Sys_cursor_row;	0016 cursor row position.
	Sys_cursor_col;	0017 cursor col position.
5	Sys_path;	0018 user personal path table.
	Sys_ttx_phone;	0019 dial trintex phone #.
	Sys_total_pages;	0020 total pages in page set.
	Sys_page_number;	0021 curr. page of n pages.
	Sys_base_obj_id;	0022 curr. base page object-id.
10	Sys_window_id;	0023 curr. window object-id.
	Sys_path_ptr;	0024 curr. path location.
	Sys_keywords;	0025 keyword list.
	Sys_current_cursor_pos;	0026 curr. cursor position.
	Sys_current_background_color;	0027 curr background color.
15	Sys_current_foreground_color;	0028 curr foreground color.
	Sys_hardware_status;	0029 nature of hard error.
	Sys_nocomm;	0030 send:don't send to S1.
	Sys_um_dia_header;	0031 header unsolicited msg.
	Sys_um_message_text;	0032 text unsolicited msg.
20	Sys_ca_error_track_info;	0033 error tracking data.
	Sys_assisant_current_info;	0034 curr. context info.
	Sys_screen_data_table;	0035 data table copy & file.
	Sys_ad_list;	0036 pointer to AD list.
	Sys_current_keyword;	0037 pointer to cur. keyword.
25	Sys_previous_keyword;	0038 pointer to prev. keyword.
	Sys_guide;	0039 guide.
	Sys_previous_menu;	0040 prev menu object-id.
	Sys_previous_seen_menu;	0041 prev seen menu obj-id.
	Sys_scan_list;	0042 pointer to scan list.
30	Sys_scan_list_pointer;	0043 user scan list pointer.
	Sys_path_name;	0044 Pointer to path name.
	Sys_navigate_keyword;	0045 Navigate to keyword.
	Sys_keyword_table;	0046
	Sys_keyword_disp;	0047
35	Sys_keyword_table_entry_length;	0048
	Sys_keyword_length;	0049

	sys_ext_table;	0050	
	sys_data_collect;	0051	Indicates Tracking status.
	sys_fm0_txhdr;	0052	DIA message header
	sys_fm0_txdid;	0053	
5	sys_fm0_txrid;	0054	
	sys_fm4_txhdr;	0055	
	sys_fm4_txuseid;	0056	
	sys_fm4_txcorid;	0057	
	sys_fm64_txhdr;	0058	
10	sys_fm64_txdata;	0059	
	sys_fm0_rxhdr;	0060	
	sys_fm4_rxhdr;	0061	
	sys_fm4_rxuseid;	0062	
	sys_fm4_rxcoid;	0063	
15	sys_fm64_rxhdr;	0064	
	sys_fm64_rxdata;	0065	
	sys_surrogate;	0066	md
	sys_leave;	0067	md
	sys_return;	0068	md
20	sys_int_regs;	0069	md, area for int save stack
	sys_ttx_help_id;	0070	md, id of sys help window/
	sys_selector_data;	0071	md
	sys_selector_path;	0072	md
	sys_logical_event;	0073	am
25	sys_user_id;	0074	mg/
	sys_help_appl;	0075	md/
	sys_help_hub_appl_pto;	0076	md/
	sys_access_key_obj_id;	0077	lw, bi/
	sys_word_wrap=1;	0078	
30	sys_messaging_status;	0079	
	sys_version;	0080	
	sys_leader_ad_id;	0081	
	sys_baud_rate;	0082	
	sys_com_port;	0083	
35	sys_obj_header;	0084	
	sys_session_status;	0085	

```

← Systbl sys var table [] = NA Define system var table.
  &Sys_rtn_code,          INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_api_event,         INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_logical_key,       INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
5  &Sys_last_msg_id,       INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_tone_pulse,        INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_line_status,       INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_keyword,           INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_automatic_uppercase, INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
10 &Sys_scroll_increment,  INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_current_field,     INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_date, 0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_time, 0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &Sys_current_page,      0,      SYS_INT_TYPE,
15 &(unsigned int)Sys_selected_obj_id, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_navigate_obj_id, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &Sys_cursor_row,        0,      SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_cursor_col,        0,      SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_path, 0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,
20 &(unsigned int)Sys_ttx_phone, 0,    SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &Sys_total_pages,       INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_page_number,       INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_base_obj_id, 0,    SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_window_id, 0,    SYS_STR_TYPE,
25 &Sys_path_ptr,          INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_keywords, 0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &Sys_current_cursor_pos, INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_current_background_color, INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_current_foreground_color, INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
30 &Sys_hardware_status,   INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &Sys_nocomm,            INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_um_dia_header, 0,    SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_um_message_text, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_ca_error_track_info, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
35 &(unsigned int)Sys_assisant_current_info, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
  &(unsigned int)Sys_screen_data_table, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,

```



```

&(unsigned int) Sys_selector_path,0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
&Sys_logical_event,          INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
&(unsigned int) Sys_user_id, 0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,
&Sys_help_appl,              INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
5  &(unsigned int) Sys_help_hub_appl_pto, 0,  SYS_STR_TYPE,
&(unsigned int) Sys_access_key_obj_id, 0,  SYS_STR_TYPE,
&Sys_word_wrap,              1,      SYS_INT_TYPE,
&(unsigned int) Sys_messaging_status, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
&(unsigned int) Sys_version, 0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,
10 &(unsigned int) Sys_leader_ad_id, 0, SYS_STR_TYPE,
&Sys_baud_rate,              INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
&Sys_com_port,               INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,
&Sys_obj_header,             0,      SYS_STR_TYPE,/RDC
&Sys_session_status,         INTLEN, SYS_INT_TYPE,

```

Table 2

TBOL VERBS BY FUNCTIONAL CATEGORY

DATA PROCESSING

ADD	LOOKUP	SAVE
AND	MAKE_FORMAT	SORT
20 CLEAR	MOVE	STRING
DIVIDE	MULTIPLY	SUBSTR
EDIT	OR	SUBTRACT
FILL	POP	UPPERCASE
FORMAT	PUSH	XOR
25 INSTR	RELEASE	
LENGTH	RESTORE	

PROGRAM FLOW

CLOSE_WINDOW	LINK	TRANSFER
EXIT	NAVIGATE	TRIGGER_FUNCTION
30 GOTO	OPEN_WINDOW	WAIT
GOTO_DEPENDING_ON	RETURN	WHILE...THEN
IF...THEN...ELSE	SET_FUNCTION	SYNC_RELEASE

5 COMMUNICATIONS
 CONNECT RECEIVE
 DELETE SEND
 DISCONNECT

 5 FILE MANAGEMENT
 CLOSE OPEN READ
 NOTE POINT WRITE

 10 SCREEN MANAGEMENT
 DEFINE_FIELD SOUND
 SET_ATTRIBUTE REFRESH
 SET_CURSOR

OBJECT MANAGEMENT
 FETCH

 15 PROGRAM STRUCTURE
 DO...END END_PROC

RECEPTION SYSTEM OPERATION

RS 400 of computer system network 10 uses software called native code modules (to be described below) to enable the user to select options and functions presented on the monitor screen 414 of personal computer 405, to execute partitioned applications and to process user created events, enabling the partitioned application to interact with interactive system 10. Through this interaction, the user is able to input data into fields provided as part of the display, or may individually select choices causing a standard or personalized page to be built (as explained below) for display on the monitor of personal computer 405. Such inputs will cause RS 400 to interpret events and trigger pre-processors or post-processors, retrieve specified objects, communicate with system components, control user options, cause the display of advertising on a page, open or close window partitions to provide additional navigation possibilities, and collect and report data about events, including certain types of

objects processed. For example, the user may select a particular option, such as opening or closing window partition 275, which is present on the monitor and follow the selection with a completion key stroke, such as ENTER. When the completion keystroke is made, the selection is translated into a logical event that triggers the execution of a post-processor, (i.e., a partitioned application program object) to process the contents of the field.

Functions supporting the user-partitioned application interface can be performed using the command bar 290, or its equivalent using pull down windows or an overlapping cascade of windows. These functions can be implemented as part of the RS native functions or can be treated as another partition(s) defined for every page for which an appropriate set of supporting objects exist and remain resident at RS 400. If the functions are part of RS 400, they can be altered or extended by verbs defined in the RS virtual machine that permit the execution of program objects to be triggered when certain functions are called, providing maximum flexibility.

To explain the functions the use of a command bar is assumed. Command bar 290 is shown in FIGS. 3a and 3b and includes a NEXT command 291, a BACK command 292, a PATH command 293, a MENU command 294, an ACTION command 295, a JUMP command 296, a HELP command 297, and an EXIT command 298.

NEXT command 291 causes the next page in the current page set to be built. If the last page of a page set has already been reached, NEXT command 291 is disabled by RS 400, avoiding the presentation of an invalid option.

BACK command 292 causes the previous page of the current page set to be built. If the present page is the first in the page set, BACK command 292 is disabled, since it is not a valid option.

A filter program can be attached to both the NEXT or BACK functions to modify their implicit sequential nature based upon the value of the occurrence in the object set id.

PATH command 293 causes the next page to be built and displayed from a list of pages that the user has entered, starting from the first entry for every new session.

MENU command 294 causes the page presenting the previous set of

choices to be rebuilt.

ACTION command 295 initiates an application dependent operation such as causing a new application partition to be interpreted, a window partition 275 to be opened and enables the user to input any information required which may result in a transaction or selection of another window or page.

JUMP command 296 causes window partition 275 to be opened, allowing the user to input a keyword or to specify one from an index that may be selected for display.

HELP command 297 causes a new application partition to be interpreted such as a HELP window pertaining to where the cursor is positioned to be displayed in order to assist the user regarding the present page, a particular partition, or a field in a page element.

EXIT command 298 causes a LOGOFF page template object (PTO) to be built, and a page logoff sequence to be presented at RS 400 monitor screen 414.

NAVIGATION INTERFACE

Continuing, as a further feature, the method aspect of the invention includes an improved procedure for searching and retrieving applications from the store of applications distributed throughout network 10; e.g., server 205, cache/concentrator 302 and RS 400. More specifically, the procedure features use of pre-created search tables which represent subsets of the information on the network arranged with reference to the page template objects (PTO) and object-ids of the available applications so that in accordance with the procedure, the relevant tables and associated objects can be provided to and searched at the requesting RS 400 without need to search the entire store of applications on the network. As will be appreciated, this reduces the demand on the server 205 for locating and retrieving applications for display at monitor 412.

In conventional time-sharing networks that support large conventional databases, the host receives user requests for data records; locates them; and transmits them back to the users. Accordingly, the host is obliged to undertake the data processing necessary to isolate and supply the requested information. And, as

noted earlier, where large numbers of users are to be served, the many user requests can bottleneck at the host, taxing resources and leading to response slowdown.

Further, users have experienced difficulty in searching data bases maintained on conventional time-sharing networks. For example, difficulties have resulted from the complex and varied way previously known database suppliers have organized and presented their information. Particularly, some database providers require searching be done only in selected fields of the data base, thus requiring the user to be fully familiar with the record structure. Others have organized their databases on hierarchial structures which require the user understand the way the records are grouped. Still further, yet other database suppliers rely upon keyword indices to facilitate searching of their records, thus requiring the user to be knowledgeable regarding the particular keywords used by the database provider.

The method aspect of the present invention, however, serves to avoid such difficulties. In the preferred embodiment, the invention includes procedures for creating preliminary searches which represent subsets of the network applications users are believed likely to investigate. Particularly, in accordance with these procedures, for the active applications available on network 10, a library of tables is prepared, and maintained within each of which a plurality of so called "keywords" are provided that are correlated with page template objects and object-ids of the entry screen (typically the first screen) for the respective application. In the preferred embodiment, approximately 1,000 tables are used, each having approximately 10 to 20 keywords arranged in alphabetical order to abstract the applications on the network. Further, the object-id for each table is associated with a code in the form of a character string mnemonic which is arranged in a set of alphabetically sequenced mnemonics termed the sequence set so that on entry of a character string at an RS 400, the object-id for the relevant keyword table can be obtained from the sequence set. Once the table object-id is identified, the keyword table corresponding to the desired subset of the objects and associated applications can then be obtained from network 10.

Subsequently the table can be presented to the user's RS 400, where the RS 400 can provide the data processing required to present the potentially relevant keywords, objects and associated applications to the user for further review and determination as to whether more
5 searching is required. As will be appreciated, this procedure reduces demand on server 205 and thereby permits it to be less complex and costly, and further, reduces the likelihood of host overtaxing that may cause network response slowdown.

As a further feature of this procedure, the library of keywords
10 and their associated PTOs and objects may be generated by a plurality of operations which appear at the user's screen as different search techniques. This permits the user to select a search technique he is most comfortable with, thus expediting his inquiry.

More particularly, in accordance with the invention, the user is
15 allowed to invoke the procedure by calling up a variety of operations. The various operations have different names and seemingly present different search strategies. Specifically, the user may invoke the procedure by initiating a "Jump" command at RS 400. Thereafter, in connection with the Jump operation, the user, when prompted, may enter
20 a word of the user's choosing at monitor screen 414 relating to the matter he is interested in locating; i.e., a subject matter search of the network applications. Additionally, the users may invoke the procedure by alternatively calling up an operation termed "Index" with selection of the Index command. When selected, the Index command
25 presents the user with an alphabetical listing of keywords from the tables noted above which the user can select from; i.e., an alphabetical search of the network applications. Further, the user may evoke the procedure by initiating an operation termed "Guide." By selecting the Guide command, the user is provided with a series of
30 graphic displays that presents a physical description of the network applications; e.g., department floor plan for a store the user may be electronically shopping in. Still further, the user may invoke the procedures by initiating an operation termed "Directory." By selecting the Directory command, the user is presented with the
35 applications available on the network as a series of hierarchial menus which present the content of the network information in commonly

understood categories. Finally, the user may invoke the procedure by selecting the "Path" command, which accesses a list of keywords the user has previously selected; i.e., a personally tailored form of the Index command described above. As described hereafter, Path further includes a Viewpath operation which permits the user to visually access and manage the Path list of keywords. In preferred form, where the user has not selected a list of personalized keywords, a default set is provided which includes a predetermined list and associated applications deemed by network 10 as likely to be of interest to the user.

In accordance with the invention, this ability to convert these apparently different search strategies in a single procedure for accessing pre-created library tables is accomplished by translating the procedural elements of the different search techniques into a single set of procedures that will produce a mnemonic; i.e., code word, which can first be searched at the sequence set, described above to identify the object-id for the appropriate library table and, thereafter, enable access of the appropriate table to permit selection of the desired keyword and associated PTO and object-ids. That is to say, the reception system native code simply relates the user-entered character string, alphabetical range, category, or list item of respectively, "Jump", "Index", "Directory", or "Path" to the table codes through the sequence set, so that the appropriate table can be provided to the reception system and application keyword selected. Thus, while the search techniques may appear different to the user, and in fact accommodate the user's preferences and sophistication level, they nonetheless invoke the same efficient procedure of relying upon pre-created searches which identify related application PTOs and object-ids so that the table and objects may be collected and presented at the user's RS 400 where they can be processed, thereby relieving server 205.

In preferred form, however, in order to enhance presentation speed the Guide operation is specially configured. Rather than relating the keyword mnemonic to a sequence set to identify the table object-id and range of keywords corresponding to the entry PTO and associated object-ids, the Guide operation presents a series of

overlapping windows that physically describe the "store" in which shopping is being conducted or the "building" from which information is being provided. The successive windows increase in degree of detail, with the final window presenting a listing of relevant keywords. Further, the PTO and object-ids for the application entry screen are directly related to the graphic presentation of the keywords. This eliminates the need to provide variable fields in the windows for each of the keywords and enables the entry screen to be correlated directly with the window graphic. As will be appreciated, this reduces the number of objects that would otherwise be required to be staged at RS 400 to support pretention of the keyword listing at monitor screen 414, and thus speeds network response.

A more detailed understanding of the procedure may be had upon a reading of the following description and review of accompanying FIGS. 2, 3a and particularly FIG. 11 which presents a flow diagram for the Jump sequence of the search procedure.

To select a particular partitioned application from among thousands of such applications residing either at the RS 400 or within delivery system 20, the present invention avoids the need for a user to know or understand, prior to a search, the organization of such partitioned applications and the query techniques necessary to access them. This is accomplished using a collection of related commands, as described below.

The Jump command 296 as seen in FIG. 3a, can be selected, by the user from command bar 290. When Jump command 296 is selected, a window partition 275 is opened. In window 275, the user is presented and may select from a variety of displayed options that include among others, the Directory command, the Index command, and the Guide command, which when selected, have the effect noted above. Additionally, the user can select a command termed Viewpath which will presents the keywords that currently make up the list of keywords associated with the user's Path command, and from which list the user can select a desired keyword. Still further, and with reference FIG. 11, which shows the sequence where a user offers a term to identify a subject of interest, the user may enter a keyword at display field 270 within window partition 275 as a "best guess" of the

mnemonic character string that is assigned to a partitioned application the user desires (e.g., the user may input such english words as "news," "pet food," "games," etcetera). Where the user enters a character string it is displayed in field 270, and then
5 searched by RS 400 native code (discussed below) against the sequence sets above noted to identify the object-id for the appropriate table of keywords (not shown) that RS 400 may request from host 205. While as noted above, a table may include 10 to 20 keywords, in the preferred embodiment, for the sake of speed and convenience, a typical
10 keyword table includes approximately 12 keywords.

If the string entered by the user matches a keyword existing on one of the keyword tables, and is thus associated with a specific PTO, RS 400 fetches and displays associated objects of the partitioned applications and builds the entry page in accordance with the page
15 composition dictated by the target PTO.

If the string entered by the user does not match a specific keyword, RS 400 presents the user with the option of displaying the table of keywords approximating the specific keyword. The approximate keywords are presented as initialized, cursorable selector fields of
20 the type provided in connection with a Index command. The user may then move the cursor to the nearest approximation of the mnemonic he originally selected, and trigger navigation to the PTO associated with that keyword, navigation being as described hereafter in connection with the RS 400 native code.

If, after selecting the Jump command, the user selects the Index command, RS 400 will retrieve the keyword table residing at RS 400, and will again build a page with initialized, cursorable fields of keywords. The table fetched upon invoking the Index command will be
30 comprised of alphabetic keywords that occur within the range of the keywords associated with the page template object (PTO) from which the user invoked the Index command. As discussed above, the user may select to navigate to any of this range of PTOs by selecting the relevant keyword from the display. Alternatively, the user can, thereafter, select another range of alphabetical keywords by entering
35 an appropriate character string in a screen field provided or move forward or backward in the collection by selecting the corresponding

option.

By selecting the Directory command, RS 400 can be caused to fetch a table of keywords, grouped by categories, to which the PTO of the current partitioned application (as specified by the object set field 630 of the current PEO) belongs. Particularly, by selecting the Directory command, RS 400, is causes to displays a series of screens each of which contains alphabetically arranged general subject categories from which the user may select. Following selection of a category, a series of keywords associated with the specified category are displayed in further screens together with descriptive statements about the application associated with the keywords. Thereafter, the user can, in the manner previously discussed with regard to the Index command, select from and navigate to the PTOs of keywords which are related to the present page set by subject.

The Guide command provides a navigation method related to a hierarchical organization of applications provided on network 10, and are described by a series of sequentially presented overlaying windows of a type known in the art, each of which presents an increasing degree of detail for a particular subject area, terminating in a final window that gives keywords associated with the relevant applications. The Guide command makes use of the keyword segment which describes the location of the PTO in a hierarchy (referred to, in the preferred embodiment, as the "BFD," or Building-Floor-Department) as well as an associated keyword character string. The BFD describes the set of menus that are to be displayed on the screen as the sequence of pop-up windows. The Guide command may be invoked by requesting it from the Jump window described above, or by selecting the Menu command on Command Bar 290. As noted above, in the case of the Guide command, the PTO and object-ids for the application entry screen are directly associated with the graphic of the keyword presented in the final pop-up window. This enables direct access of the application entry screen without need to access the sequence set and keyword table, and thus, reduces response time by reducing the number of objects that must be processed at RS 400.

Activation of the Path command accesses the user's list of pre-selected keywords without their display, and permits the user to

step through the list viewing the respective applications by repeatedly invoking the Path command. As will be appreciated, the user can set a priority for selecting keywords and viewing their associated applications by virtue of where on the list the user places the keywords. More specifically, if the user has several application of particular interest; e.g., news, weather, etc., the user can place them at the top of the list, and quickly step through them with the Path command. Further, the user can view and randomly access the keywords of his list with the Viewpath operation noted above. On activation of Viewpath, the user's Path keywords are displayed and the user can cursor through them in a conventional manner to select a desired one. Further, the user can amend the list as desired by changing the keywords on the list and/or adjusting their relative position. This is readily accomplished by entering the amendments to the list presented at the screen 414 with a series of amendment options presented in a conventional fashion with the list. As noted, the list may be personally selected by the user in the manner described, or created as a default by network 10.

Collectively, the Jump command, Index command, Directory command, Guide command, and Path command as described enable the user to quickly and easily ascertain the "location" of either the partitioned application presently displayed or the "location" of a desired partitioned application. "Location," as used in reference to the preferred embodiment of the invention, means the specific relationships that a particular partitioned application bears to other such applications, and the method for selecting particular partitioned applications from such relationships. The techniques for querying a database of objects, embodied in the present invention, is an advance over the prior art, insofar as no foreknowledge of either database structure or query technique or syntax is necessary, the structure and search techniques being made manifest to the user in the course of use of the commands.

RS APPLICATION PROTOCOL

RS protocol defines the way the RS supports user application conversation (input and output) and the way RS 400 processes a

partitioned application. Partitioned applications are constructed knowing that this protocol will be supported unless modified by the application. The protocol is illustrated FIG. 6. The boxes in FIG. 6 identify processing states that the RS 400 passes through and the arrows indicate the transitions permitted between the various states and are annotated with the reason for the transition.

The various states are: (A) Initialize RS, (B) Process Objects, (C) Interpretively Execute Pre-processors, (D) Wait for Event, (E) Process Event, and (F) Interpretively Execute Function Extension and/or Post-processors.

The transitions between states are: (1a) Logon Page Template Object Identification (PTO-id), (1b) Object Identification, (2) Trigger Program Object identification (PO-id) & return, (3) Page Partition Template (PPT) or Window Stack Processing complete, (4) Event Occurrence, and (5) Trigger PO-id and Return.

Transition (1a) from Initialize RS (A) to Process Objects (B) occurs when an initialization routine passes the object-id of the logon PTO to object interpreter 435, when the service is first invoked. Transition (1b) from Process Event (E) to Process Objects (B) occurs whenever a navigation event causes a new page template object identification (PTO-id) to be passed to object interpreter 435; or when a open window event (verb or function key) occurs passing a window object-id to the object interpreter 435; or a close window event (verb or function key) occurs causing the current top-most window to be closed.

While in the process object state, object interpreter 435 will request any objects that are identified by external references in call segments. Objects are processed by parsing and interpreting the object and its segments according to the specific object architecture. As object interpreter 435 processes objects, it builds a linked list structure called a page processing table (PPT), shown in FIG. 10, to reflect the structure of the page, each page partition, Page Element Objects (PEOs) required, program objects (POs) required and each window object (WO) that could be called. Object interpreter 435 requests all objects required to build a page except objects that could be called as the result of some event, such as a HELP window

object.

Transition (2) from Process Objects (B) to Interpretively Execute Pre-processors (C) occurs when the object interpreter 435 determines that a pre-processor is to be triggered. Object processor 436 then
5 passes the object-id of the program object to the TBOL interpreter 438. TBOL interpreter 438 uses the RS virtual machine to interpretively execute the program object. The PO can represent either a selector or an initializer. When execution is complete, a transition automatically occurs back to Process Objects (B).

10 Selectors are used to dynamically link and load other objects such as PEOs or other PDOs based upon parameters that they are passed when they are called. Such parameters are specified in call segments or selector segments. This feature enables RS 400 to conditionally deliver information to the user base upon predetermined parameters,
15 such as his personal demographics or locale. For example, the parameters specified may be the transaction codes required to retrieve the user's age, sex, and personal interest codes from records contained in user profiles stored at the switch/file server layer 200.

Initializers are used to set up the application processing
20 environment for a partitioned application and determine what events RS 400 may respond to and what the action will be.

Transition (3) from Process Objects (B) to Wait for Event (D) occurs when object interpreter 435 is finished processing objects associated with the page currently being built or opening or closing
25 a window on a page. In the Wait for Event state (D), an input manager, which in the preferred form shown includes keyboard manager 434 seen in FIG. 8, accepts user inputs. All keystrokes are mapped from their physical codes to logical keystrokes by the Keyboard Manager 434, representing keystrokes recognized by the RS virtual
30 machine.

When the cursor is located in a field of a page element, keystrokes are mapped to the field and the partitioned external variable (PEV) specified in the page element object (PEO) field definition segment by the cooperative action of keyboard manager, 434
35 and display manager 461. Certain inputs, such as RETURN or mouse clicks in particular fields, are mapped to logical events by keyboard

manager 434, which are called completion (or commit) events. Completion events signify the completion of some selection or specification process associated with the partitioned application and trigger a partition level and/or page level post-processor to process the "action" parameters associated with the user's selection and commit event.

Such parameters are associated with each possible choice or input, and are set up by the earlier interpretive execution of an initializer pre-processor in state (C). Parameters usually specify actions to perform a calculation such as the balance due on an order of several items with various prices using sales tax for the user's location, navigate to PTO-id, open window WO-id or close window. Actions parameters that involve the specification of a page or window object will result in transition (1b) to the Process Objects (B) state after the post-processor is invoked as explained below.

Function keys are used to specify one or more functions which are called when the user strikes these keys. Function keys can include the occurrence of logical events, as explained above. Additionally, certain functions may be "filtered", that is, extended or altered by SET_FUNCTION or TRIGGER_FUNCTION verbs recognized by the RS virtual machine. Function keys cause the PO specified as a parameter of the verb to be interpretively executed whenever that function is called. Applications use this technique to modify or extend the functions provided by the RS.

Transition (5) from Process Event (E) to Interpretively Execute Pre-processors (F) occurs when Process Event State determines that a post-processor or function extension PDO is to be triggered. The id of the program object is then passed to the TBOL interpreter 438. The TBOL interpreter 438 uses the RS virtual machine to interpretively execute the PO. When execution is complete a transition automatically occurs back to Process Event (E).

RECEPTION SYSTEM SOFTWARE

The reception system 400 software is the interface between the user of personal computer 405 and interactive network 10. The object

of reception system software is to minimize mainframe processing, minimize transmission across the network, and support application extendibility and portability.

5 RS 400 software is composed of several layers, as shown in FIG. 7. It includes external software 451, which is composed of elements well known to the art such as device drivers, the native operating systems; i.e., MS-DOS, machine-specific assembler functions (in the preferred embodiment; e.g., CRC error checking), and "C" runtime library functions; native software 420; and partitioned
10 applications 410.

Again with reference to FIG. 7, native software 420 is compiled from the "C" language into a target machine-specific executable, and is composed of two components: the service software 430 and the
15 operating environment 450. Operating environment 450 is comprised of the Logical Operating System 432, or LOS; and a multitasker 433. Service software 430 provides functions specific to providing interaction between the user and interactive network 10, while the operating environment 450 provides pseudo multitasking and access to
20 local physical resources in support of service software 430. Both layers of native software 420 contain kernel, or device independent functions 430 and 432, and machine-specific or device dependent functions 433. All device dependencies are in code resident at RS
25 400, and are limited to implementing only those functions that are not common across machine types, to enable interactive network 10 to provide a single data stream to all makes of personal computer which are of the IBM or IBM compatible type. Source code for the native
software 420 is included in parent application serial number 388,156 now issued as U.S. patent ^{5,347,632}, the contents of which patent are incorporated herein by reference. Those interested in a more detailed
30 description of the reception system software may refer to the source code provided in the referenced patent.

Service software 430 is comprised of modules, which are device-independent software components that together obtain, interpret and store partitioned applications existing as a collection of
35 objects. The functions performed by, and the relationship between, the service software 430 module is shown in FIG. 8 and discussed

0033500-091897

checked
3/23/95
m/c

00000000-00000000
further below.

Through facilities provided by LOS 432 and multitasker 433, here called collectively operating environment 450, device-independent multitasking and access to local machine resources, such as
5 multitasking, timers, buffer management, dynamic memory management, file storage and access, keyboard and mouse input, and printer output are provided. The operating environment 450 manages communication and synchronization of service software 430, by supporting a request/response protocol and managing the interface between the
10 native software 420 and external software 437.

Applications software layer 410 consists of programs and data written in an interpretive language, "TRINTEX Basic Object Language" or "TBOL," described above. TBOL was written specifically for use in RS 400 and interactive network 10 to facilitate videotext-specific
15 commands and achieve machine-independent compiling. TBOL is constructed as objects, which in interaction with one another comprise partitioned applications.

RS native software 420 provides a virtual machine interface for partitioned applications, such that all objects comprising partitioned
20 applications "see" the same machine. RS native software provides support for the following functions: (1) keyboard and mouse input; (2) text and graphics display; (3) application interpretation; (4) application database management; (5) local application storage; (6) network and link level communications; (7) user activity data
25 collection; and (8) advertising management.

With reference to FIG. 8, service software 430 is comprised of the following modules: start-up (not shown); keyboard manger 434; object interpreter 435; TBOL interpreter 438; object storage facility 439; display manager 461; data collection manager 441; ad manager 442;
30 object/communications manager interface 443; link communications manager 444; and fatal error manager 469. Each of these modules has responsibility for managing a different aspect of RS 400.

Startup reads RS 400 customization options into RAM, including modem, device driver and telephone number options, from the file
35 CONFIG.SM. Startup invokes all RS 400 component startup functions, including navigation to the first page, a logon screen display

FIG. 6), object processor 436 will request any objects specified by the PTO that are identified by external references in call segments (e.g. field level program call 518, page element selector call 524, page format call 526 program call 532, page element call 522 segments) of such objects, and will, through a request to TBOL interpreter 438, fire initializers and selectors contained in program data segments of all PTO constituent program objects, at the page, element, and field levels. Object processor 436 requests all objects required to build a page, except objects that could only be called as the result of some event external to the current partitioned application, such as a HELP window object. When in the course of building or adding to the PPT and opening/closing WOs, object processor encounters a call to an "ADSLOT" object id, the next advertising object id at ad manager 442 is fetched, and the identified advertising object is retrieved either locally, if available, or otherwise from the network, so that the presentation data for the advertising can be sent to display manager 461 along with the rest of the presentation data for the other objects to enable display to the user. Object processor 436 also passes to data collection manager 441 all object ids that were requested and object ids that were viewed. Upon completion of page or window processing, object processor 436 enters the wait for event state, and control is returned to keyboard manger 434.

The second component of object interpreter 435, object scanner 437, provides a file-like interface, shared with object storage facility 439, to objects currently in use at RS 400, to enable object processor 436 to maintain and update the PPT. Through facilities provided by object scanner 437, object processor recursively constructs a page or window in the requested or current partitioned application, respectively.

Object storage facility 439 provides an interface through which object interpreter 435 and TBOL interpreter 438 either synchronously request (using the TBOL verb operator "GET") objects without which processing in either module cannot continue, or asynchronously request (using the TBOL verb operator "FETCH") objects in anticipation of later use. Object storage facility 439 returns the requested objects to the requesting module once retrieved from either local store 440

or interactive network 10. Through control structures shared with the object scanner 437, object storage facility determines whether the requested object resides locally, and if not, makes an attempt to obtain it from interactive network 10 through interaction with link communications manager 444 via object/communications manager interface 443.

When objects are requested from object storage facility 439, only the latest version of the object will be provided to guarantee currency of information to the user. Object storage facility 439 assures currency by requesting version verification from network 10 for those objects which are available locally and by requesting objects which are not locally available from delivery system 20 where currency is maintained.

Version verification increases response time. Therefore, not all objects locally available are version checked each time they are requested. Typically, objects are checked only the first time they are requested during a user session. However, there are occasions, as for example in the case of objects relating to news applications, where currency is always checked to assure integrity of the information.

The frequency with which the currency of objects is checked depends on factors such as the frequency of updating of the objects. For example, objects that are designated as ultrastable in a storage control parameter in the header of the object are never version checked unless a special version control object sent to the RS as part of logon indicates that all such objects must be version checked. Object storage facility 439 marks all object entries with such a stability category in all directories indicating that they must be version checked the next time they are requested.

Object storage facility 439 manages objects locally in local store 440, comprised of a cache (segmented between available RAM and a fixed size disk file), and stage (fixed size disk file). Ram and disk cached objects are retained only during user sessions, while objects stored in the stage file are retained between sessions. The storage control field, located in the header portion of an object, described more fully hereafter as the object "storage candidacy",

indicates whether the object is stageable, cacheable or trashable.

Stageable objects must not be subject to frequent change or update. They are retained between user sessions on the system, provided storage space is available and the object has not discarded by a least-recently-used (LRU) algorithm of a conventional type; e.g., see Operating System Theory, by Coffman, Jr. and Denning, Prentice Hall Publishers, New York, 1973, which in accordance with the invention, operates in combination with the storage candidacy value to determine the object storage priority, thus rendering the stage self-configuring as described more fully hereafter. Over time, the self-configuring stage will have the effect of retaining within local disk storage those objects which the user has accessed most often. The objects retained locally are thus optimized to each individual user's usage of the applications in the system. Response time to such objects is optimized since they need not be retrieved from the interactive computer system.

Cacheable objects can be retained during the current user session, but cannot be retained between sessions. These objects usually have a moderate update frequency. Object storage facility 439 retains objects in the cache according to the LRU storage retention algorithm. Object storage facility 439 uses the LRU algorithm to ensure that objects that are least frequently used forfeit their storage to objects that are more frequently used.

Trashable objects can be retained only while the user is in the context of the partitioned application in which the object was requested. Trashable objects usually have a very high update frequency and must not be retained to ensure that the user has access to the most current data.

More particularly and, as noted above, in order to render a public informational and transactional network of the type considered here attractive, the network must be both economical to use and fast. That is to say, the network must supply information and transactional support to the user at minimal costs and with a minimal response time. In accordance with the present invention, these objectives are sought to be achieved by locating as many information and transactional support objects which the user is likely to request, as close to the

user as possible; i.e., primarily at the user's RS 400 and secondarily at delivery system 20. In this way, the user will be able to access objects required to support a desired application with minimal intervention of delivery system 20, thus reducing the cost of the session and speeding the response time.

However, the number of objects that can be maintained at RS 400 is restricted by at least two factors: the RS 400 storage capacity; i.e., RAM and disk sizes, and the need to maintain the stored objects current.

In accordance with the method aspect of the invention, in order to optimize the effectiveness of the limited storage space at RS 400, the collection of objects is restricted to those likely to be requested by the user; i.e., tailored to the user's tastes - and to those least likely to be time sensitive; i.e., objects which are stable. To accomplish this, objects are coded for storage candidacy to identify when they will be permitted at RS 400, and subject to the LRU algorithm to maintain presence at RS 400. Additionally, to assure currency of the information and transaction support provided at RS 400, objects are further coded for version identification and checking in accordance with a system of priorities that are reflected in the storage candidacy coding.

Specifically, to effect object storage management, objects are provided with a coded version id made up of the storage control byte and version control bytes identified above as elements of the object header, specifically, bytes 16 and 18 shown in FIG. 4b. In preferred form, the version id is comprised of bytes 16 and 18 to define two fields, a first 13 bit field to identify the object version and a second three bite field to identify the object storage candidacy.

In this arrangement, the storage candidacy value of the object is addressed to not only the question of storage preference but also object currency. Specifically, the storage candidacy value establishes the basis upon which the object will be maintained at RS 400 and also identifies the susceptibility of the object to becoming stale by dictating when the object will be version checked to determine currency.

The version value of the object on the other hand, provides a

parameter that can be checked against predetermined values available from delivery system 20 to determine whether an object stored at RS 400 is sufficiently current to permit its continued use, or whether the object has become stale and needs to be replaced with a current object from delivery system 20.

Still further, in accordance with the invention, object storage management procedure further includes use of the LRU algorithm, for combination with the storage and version coding to enable discarding of objects which are not sufficiently used to warrant retention, thus personalizing the store of objects at RS 400 to the user's tastes. Particularly, object storage facility 439, in accordance with the LRU algorithm maintains a usage list for objects. As objects are called to support the user's applications requests, the objects are moved to the top of a usage list. As other objects are called, they push previously called objects down in the list. If an object is pushed to the bottom of the list before being recalled, it will be forfeited from the list if necessary to make room for the next called object. As will be appreciated, should a previously called object be again called before it is displaced from the list, it will be promoted to the top of the list, and once more be subject to depression in the list and possible forfeiture as other objects are called.

As pointed out above, in the course of building the screens presented to the user, objects will reside at various locations in RS 400. For example, objects may reside in the RS 400 RAM where the object is supporting a particular application screen then running or in a cache maintained at either RAM or disk 424 where the object is being held for an executing application or staged on the fixed size file on disk 424 noted above where the object is being held for use in application likely to be called by the user in the future.

In operation, the LRU algorithm is applied to all these regions and serves to move an object from RAM cache to disk cache to disk file, and potentially off RS 400 depending on object usage.

With regard to the storage candidacy value, in this arrangement, the objects stored at RS 400 include a limited set of permanent objects; e.g., those supporting logon and logoff, and other non-permanent objects which are subject to the LRU algorithm to

Where the object is of a type required to be stored at RS 400, as for example, objects needed to support standard screens, it is coded for storage between sessions and not subject to the LRU algorithm forfeiture. However, where such objects are likely to
5 change in the future they may be required to be version checked the first time they are accessed in a session and thus be given a fifth storage candidacy value. If, on the other hand, the required stored object is considered likely to be stable and not require even version checking; e.g., logon screens, it will be coded with a sixth storage
10 candidacy value for storage without version checking so as to create a substantially permanent object.

Continuing, where a RS 400 includes a large amount of combined RAM and disk capacity, it would permit more objects to be stored. However, if objects were simply coded in anticipation of the larger
15 capacity, the objects would potentially experience difficulty, as for example, undesired forfeiture due to capacity limitations if such objects were supplied to RS 400 units having smaller RAM and disk sizes. Accordingly, to take advantage of the increased capacity of certain RS 400 units without creating difficulty in lower capacity
20 units, objects suitable for storage in large capacity units can be so coded for retention between sessions with a seventh and eighth storage candidacy value depending upon whether the stored large capacity object requires version checking or not. Here, however, the coding will be interpreted by smaller capacity units to permit only cacheable
25 storage to avoid undesirable forfeiture that might result from over filling the smaller capacity units.

Where an object is coded for no version checking need may nonetheless arise for a version check at some point. To permit version checking of such objects, a control object is provided at RS
30 400 that may be version checked on receipt of a special communication from delivery system 20. If the control object fails version check, then a one shot version checking attribute is associated with all existing objects in RS 400 that have no version checking attributes. Thereafter, the respective objects are version checked, the one shot
35 check attribute is removed and the object is caused to either revert to its previous state if considered current or be replaced if stale.

Still further, objects required to be stored at RS 400 which are not version checked either because of lack of requirement or because of no version check without a control object, as described above, can accumulate in RS 400 as dead objects. To eliminate such accumulation, all object having required storage are version checked over time. Particularly, the least recently used required object is version checked during a session thus promoting the object to the top of the usage list if it is still to be retained at RS 400. Accordingly, one such object will be checked per session and over time, all required objects will be version checked thereby eliminating the accumulation of dead objects.

However, in order to work efficiently, the version check attribute of the object should be ignored, so that even required object can be version checked. Yet, in certain circumstances, e.g., during deployment of new versions of the reception system software containing new objects not yet supported on delivery system 20 which may be transferred to the fixed storage file of RS 400 when the new version is loaded, unconditional version checking may prematurely deletes the object from the RS 400 as not found on delivery system 20. To avoid this problem, a sweeper control segment in the control object noted above can be used to act as a switch to turn the sweep of dead objects on and off.

With respect to version checking for currency, where an object stored at RS 400 is initially fetched or accessed during a session, a request to delivery system 20 is made for the object by specifying the version id of the object stored at RS 400.

In response, delivery system 20 will advise the reception system 400 either that the version id of the stored object matches the currency value; i.e., the stored object is acceptable, or deliver a current object that will replace the stored object shown to be stale. Alternatively, the response may be that the object was not found. If the version of the stored object is current, the stored object will be used until verified again in accordance with its storage candidacy. If the stored object is stale, the new object delivered will replace the old one and support the desired screen. If the response is object not found, the stored object will be deleted.

Therefore, based on the above description, the method aspect of the invention is seen to include steps for execution at storage facility 439 which enables object reception, update and deletion by means of a combination of operation of the LRU algorithm and interpretation of the storage candidacy and version control values. In turn, these procedures cooperate to assure a competent supply of objects at RS 400 so as to reduce the need for intervention of delivery system 20, thus reducing cost of information supply and transactional support so as to speed the response to user requests.

TBOL interpreter 438 shown in FIG. 8 provides the means for executing program objects, which have been written using an interpretive language, TBOL described above. TBOL interpreter 438 interprets operators and operand contained in program object 508, manages TBOL variables and data, maintains buffer and stack facilities, and provides a runtime library of TBOL verbs.

TBOL verbs provide support for data processing, program flow control, file management, object management, communications, text display, command bar control, open/close window, page navigation and sound. TBOL interpreter also interacts with other native modules through commands contained in TBOL verbs. For example: the verb "navigate" will cause TBOL interpreter 438 to request object interpreter 435 to build a PPT based on the PTO id contained in the operand of the NAVIGATE verb; "fetch" or "GET" will cause TBOL interpreter 438 to request an object from object storage facility 439; "SET_FUNCTION" will assign a filter to events occurring at the keyboard manger 434; and "FORMAT," "SEND," and "RECEIVE" will cause TBOL interpreter 438 to send application level requests to object/communications manager interface 433.

Data areas managed by TBOL interpreter 438 and available to TBOL programs are Global External Variables (GEVs), Partition External Variables (PEVs), and Runtime Data Arrays (RDAs).

GEVs contain global and system data, and are accessible to all program objects as they are executed. GEVs provide a means by which program objects may communicate with other program objects or with the RS native code, if declared in the program object. GEVs are character string variables that take the size of the variables they contain.

GEVs may preferably contain a maximum of 32,000 variables and are typically used to store such information as program return code, system date and time, or user sex or age. TBOL interpreter 438 stores such information in GEVs when requested by the program which initiated a transaction to obtain these records from the RS or user's profile stored in the interactive system.

Partition external variables (PEVs) have a scope restricted to the page partition on which they are defined. PEVs are used to hold screen field data such that when PEOs and window objects are defined, the fields in the page partitions with which these objects are to be associated are each assigned to a PEV. When applications are executed, TBOL interpreter 438 transfers data between screen fields and their associated PEV. When the contents of a PEV are modified by user action or by program direction, TBOL interpreter 428 makes a request to display manager 461 to update the screen field to reflect the change. PEVs are also used to hold partition specific application data, such as tables of information needed by a program to process an expected screen input.

Because the scope of PEVs is restricted to program objects associated with the page partition in which they are defined, data that is to be shared between page partitions or is to be available to a page-level processor must be placed in GEVs or RDAs.

RDAs are internal stack and save buffers used as general program work areas. RDAs are dynamically defined at program object "runtime" and are used for communication and transfer of data between programs when the data to be passed is not amenable to the other techniques available. Both GEVs and RDAs include, in the preferred embodiment, 8 integer registers and 8 decimal registers. Preferably, there are also 9 parameter registers limited in scope to the current procedure of a program object.

All variables may be specified as operand of verbs used by the virtual machine. The integer and decimal registers may be specified as operand for traditional data processing. The parameter registers are used for passing parameters to "called" procedures. The contents of these registers are saved on an internal program stack when a procedure is called, and are restored when control returns to the

"calling" procedure from the "called" procedure.

5 TBOL interpreter 438, keyboard manger 434, object interpreter 435, and object storage facility 439, together with device control provided by operating environment 450, have principal responsibility for the management and execution of partitioned applications at the RS 400. The remaining native code modules function in support and ancillary roles to provide RS 400 with the ability display partitioned applications to the user (display manager 461), display advertising (ad manager 442), to collect usage data for distribution to
10 interactive network 10 for purposes of targeting such advertising (data collection manager 441), and prepare for sending, and send, objects and messages to interactive network 10 (object/communications manager interface 443 and link communications manager 444) Finally, the fatal error manager exists for one purpose: to inform the user of
15 RS 400 and transmit to interactive network 10 the inability of RS 400 to recover from a system error.

Display manager 461 interfaces with a decoder using the North American Presentation Level Protocol Syntax (NAPLPS), a standard for encoding graphics data, or text code, such as ASCII, which are
20 displayed on monitor 412 of the user's personal computer 405 as pictorial codes. Codes for other presentation media, such as audio, can be specified by using the appropriate type code in the presentation data segments. Display manager 461 supports the following functions: send NAPLPS strings to the decoder; echo text
25 from a PEV; move the cursor within and between fields; destructive or non-destructive input field character deletion; "ghost" and "unghost" fields (a ghosted field is considered unavailable, unghosted available); turn off or on the current field cursor; open, close, save and restore bit maps for a graphics window; update all current screen
30 fields by displaying the contents of their PEVs, reset the NAPLPS decoder to a known state; and erase an area of the screen by generating and sending NAPLPS to draw a rectangle over that area. Display manager 461 also provides a function to generate a beep through an interface with a machine-dependent sound driver.

35 Ad manager 442 is invoked by object interpreter 435 to return the object id of the next available advertising to be displayed. Ad

manager 442 maintains a queue of advertising object id's targeted to the specific user currently accessing interactive network 10. Advertising objects are pre-fetched from interactive system 10 from a personalized queue of advertising that is constructed using data previously collected from user generated events and/or reports of objects used in the building of pages or windows, compiled by data collection manager 466 and transmitted to interactive system 10.

Advertising objects 510 are PEOs that, through user invocation of a "LOOK" command, cause navigation to partitioned applications that may themselves support, for example, ordering and purchasing of merchandise.

An advertising list, or "ad queue," is requested in a transaction message to delivery system 20 by ad manager 442 immediately after the initial logon response. The logon application at RS 400 places the advertising list in a specific RS global storage area called a SYS_GEV (system global external variable), which is accessible to all applications as well as to the native RS code). The Logon application also obtains the first two ad object id's from the queue and provides them to object storage facility 439 so the advertising objects can be requested. However, at logon, since no advertising objects are available at RS local storage facilities 440, ad objects, in accordance with the described storage candidacy, not being retained at the reception system between sessions, they must be requested from interactive network 10.

In a preferred embodiment, the following parametric values are established for ad manager 442: advertising queue capacity, replenishment threshold for advertising object id's and replenishment threshold for number of outstanding pre-fetched advertising objects. These parameters are set up in GEVs of the RS virtual machine by the logon application program object from the logon response from high function system 110. The parameters are then also accessible to the ad manager 442. Preferred values are an advertising queue capacity of 15, replenishment value of 10 empty queue positions and a pre-fetched advertising threshold of 3.

Ad manager 442 pre-fetches advertising object by passing advertising object id's from the advertising queue to object storage

facility 439 which then retrieves the object from the interactive system if the object is not available locally. Advertising objects are pre-fetched, so they are available in RS local store 440 when requested by object interpreter 435 as it builds a page. The ad manager 442 pre-fetches additional advertising objects whenever the number of pre-fetched advertising objects not called by object interpreter 435; i.e. the number of remaining advertising objects, falls below the pre-fetch advertising threshold.

Whenever the advertising i.d. queue has more empty positions than replenishment threshold value, a call is made to the advertising queue application in high function system 110 shown in FIG. 2, via object/communications manager interface 443 for a number of advertising object id's equal to the threshold value. The response message from system 110 includes a list of advertising object id's, which ad manager 442 enqueues.

Object interpreter 435 requests the object id of the next advertising from ad manager 442 when object interpreter 435 is building a page and encounters an object call for a partition and the specified object-id equals the code word, "ADSL0T." If this is the first request for an advertising object id that ad manager 442 has received during this user's session, ad manager 442 moves the advertising list from the GEV into its own storage area, which it uses as an advertising queue and sets up its queue management pointers, knowing that the first two advertising objects have been pre-fetched.

Ad manager 442 then queries object storage facility 439, irrespective of whether it was the first request of the session. The query asks if the specified advertising object id pre-fetch has been completed, i.e., is the object available locally at the RS. If the object is available locally, the object-id is passed to object interpreter 435, which requests it from object storage facility 439. If the advertising object is not available in local store 440, ad manager 442 attempts to recover by asking about the next ad that was pre-fetched. This is accomplished by swapping the top and second entry in the advertising queue and making a query to object storage facility 439 about the new top advertising object id. If that object is not yet available, the top position is swapped with the third

position and a query is made about the new top position.

Besides its ability to provide advertising that have been targeted to each individual user, two very important response time problems have been solved by ad manager 442 of the present invention.

5 The first is to eliminate from the new page response time the time it takes to retrieve an advertising object from the host system. This is accomplished by using the aforementioned pre-fetching mechanism.

The second problem is caused by pre-fetching, which results in asynchronous concurrent activities involving the retrieval of objects from interactive system 10. If an advertising is pre-fetched at the same time as other objects required for a page requested, the transmission of the advertising object packets could delay the transmission of the other objects required to complete the current page by the amount of time required to transmit the advertising object(s). This problem is solved by the structuring the requests from object interpreter 435 to the ad manager 442 in the following way:

1. Return next object id of pre-fetched advertising object & pre-fetch another;
- 20 2. Return next advertising object id only; and
3. Pre-fetch next advertising object only.

By separating the function request (1) into its two components, (2) and (3), object interpreter 435 is now able to determine when to request advertising object id's and from its knowledge of the page build process, is able to best determine when another advertising object can be pre-fetched, thus causing the least impact on the page response time. For example, by examining the PPT, object interpreter 435 may determine whether any object requests are outstanding. If there are outstanding requests, advertising request type 2 would be used. When all requested objects are retrieved, object interpreter 435 then issues an advertising request type 3. Alternatively, if there are no outstanding requests, object interpreter 435 issues an advertising request type 1. This typically corresponds to the user's "think time" while examining the information presented and when RS 400 is in the Wait for Event state (D).

Data collection manager 441 is invoked by object interpreter 435

and forwards objects received from network 10 via link communications manager 444 directly to the requesting modules; (2) receives ad list requests from ad manager 442, which thereafter periodically calls object/communications manager 443 to receive ad list responses; (3) receives data collection messages and send requests from data collection manager 441; (4) receives application-level requests from TBOL interpreter 438, which also periodically calls object/communications manager interface 443 to receive responses (if required); and (5) receives and sends DIA formatted objects and messages from and to link communications manager 444.

Object/communications manager interface 443 sends and receives DIA formatted messages on behalf of TBOL interpreter 438 and sends object requests and receives objects on behalf of object storage facility 439. Communication packets received containing parts of requested objects are passed to object storage facility 439 which assembles the packets into the object before storing it. If the object was requested by object interpreter 435, all packets received by object storage facility 439 are also passed to object interpreter 435 avoiding the delay required to receive an entire object before processing the object. Objects which are pre-fetched are stored by object storage facility 439.

Messages sent to interactive network 10 are directed via DIA to applications in network 10. Messages may include transaction requests for records or additional processing of records or may include records from a partitioned application program object or data collection manager 441. Messages to be received from network 10 usually comprise records requested in a previous message sent to network 10. Requests received from object storage facility 439 include requests for objects from storage in interactive system 10. Responses to object requests contain either the requested object or an error code indicating an error condition.

Object/communications manager 443 is normally the exclusive native code module to interface with link communications manager 444 (except in the rare instance of a fatal error). Link communications manager 444 controls the connecting and disconnecting of the telephone line, telephone dialing, and communications link data protocol. Link

communications manager 444 accesses network 10 by means of a communications medium (not shown) link communications manager 444, which is responsible for a dial-up link on the public switched telephone network (PSTN). Alternatively, other communications means, such as cable television or broadcast media, may be used. Link communications manager 444 interfaces with TBOL interpreter for connect and disconnect, and with interactive network 10 for send and receive.

Link communications manager 444 is subdivided into modem control and protocol handler units. Modem control (a software function well known to the art) hands the modem specific handshaking that occurs during connect and disconnect. Protocol handler is responsible for transmission and receipt of data packets using the TCS (TRINTEX Communications Subsystem) protocol (which is a variety of OSI link level protocol, also well known to the art).

Fatal error manager 469 is invoked by all reception system components upon the occurrence of any condition which precludes recovery. Fatal error manager 469 displays a screen to the user with a textual message and an error code through display manager 461. Fatal error manager 469 sends an error report message through the link communications manager 444 to a subsystem of interactive network 10.

The source code for the reception system software as noted above is described in parent application serial number 388,156 filed July 28, 1989, now issued as U.S. patent 5,347,632.

SAMPLE APPLICATION

Page 255 illustrated in FIG. 3b corresponds to a partitioned application that permit's a user to purchase apples. It shows how the monitor screen 414 of the reception system 400 might appear to the user. Displayed page 255 includes a number of page partitions and corresponding page elements.

The page template object (PTO) 500 representing page 255 is illustrated in FIG. 9. PTO 500 defines the composition of the page, including header 250, body 260, display fields 270, 271, 272, advertising 280, and command bar 290. Page element objects (PEOs) 504 are associated with page partitions numbered; e.g., 250, 260, 280.

They respectively, present information in the header 250, identifying the page topic as ABC APPLES; in the body 260, identifying the cost of apples; and prompt the user to input into fields within body 260 the desired number of apples to be ordered. In advertising 280, presentation data and a field representing a post-processor that will cause the user to navigate to a targetable advertising, is presented.

In FIG. 9, the structure of PTO 500 can be traced. PTO 500 contains a page format call segment 526, which calls page format object (PFO) 502. PFO 502 describes the location and size of partitions on the page and numbers assigned to each partition. The partition number is used in page element call segments 522 so that an association is established between a called page element object (PEO) 504 and the page partition where it is to be displayed. Programs attached to this PEO can be executed only when the cursor is in the page partition designated within the PEO.

PTO 500 contains two page element call segments 522, which reference the PEOs 504 for partitions 250 and 260. Each PEO 504 defines the contents of the partition. The header in partition 250 has only a presentation data segment 530 in its PEO 504. No input, action, or display fields are associated with that partition.

The PEO 504 for partition 260 contains a presentation data segment 530 and field definition segments 516 for the three fields that are defined in that partition. Two of the fields will be used for display only. One field will be used for input of user supplied data.

In the example application, the PEO 504 for body partition 260 specifies that two program objects 508 are part of the body partition. The first program, shown in Display field 270, 271, 272, is called an initializer and is invoked unconditionally by TBOL interpreter 438 concurrently with the display of presentation data for the partition. In this application, the function of the initializer is represented by the following pseudo-code:

1. Move default values to input and display fields;
2. "SEND" a transaction to the apple application that is resident on interactive system 10;
3. "RECEIVE" the result from interactive system 10; i.e. the

current price of an apple;

4. Move the price of an apple to PEV 271 so that it will be displayed;

5. Position the cursor on the input field; and

5 6. Terminate execution of this logic.

The second program object 508 is a field post-processor. It will be invoked conditionally, depending upon the user keystroke input. In this example, it will be invoked if the user changes the input field contents by entering a number. The pseudo code for this post-processor is as follows:

10 1. Use the value in PEV 270 (the value associated with the data entered by the user into the second input data field 270) to be the number of apples ordered.

15 2. Multiply the number of apples ordered times the cost per apple previously obtained by the initializer;

3. Construct a string that contains the message "THE COST OF THE APPLES YOU ORDERED IS \$45.34;";

4. Move the string into PEV 272 so that the result will be displayed for the user; and

20 5. Terminate execution of this logic.

The process by which the "APPLES" application is displayed, initialized, and run is as follows.

25 The "APPLES" application is initiated when the user navigates from the previous partitioned application, with the navigation target being the object id of the "APPLES" PTO 500 (that is, object id ABC1). This event causes keyboard manager 434 to pass the PTO object id, ABC1 (which may, for example, have been called by the keyword navigation segment 520 within a PEO 504 of the previous partitioned application), to object interpreter 435. With reference to the RS application protocol depicted in FIG. 6, when the partitioned application is initiated, RS 400 enters the Process Object state (B) using transition (1). Object interpreter 435 then sends a synchronous request for the PTO 500 specified in the navigation event to object storage facility 439. Object storage facility 439 attempts to acquire the requested object from local store 440 or from delivery system 20 by means of
35 object/communication manager 443, and returns an error code if the

object cannot be acquired.

Once the PTO 500 is acquired by object/communications manager 443, object interpreter 435 begins to build PPT by parsing PTO 500 into its constituent segment calls to pages and page elements, as shown in FIG. 4d and interpreting such segments. PFO and PEO call segments 526 and 522 require the acquisition of the corresponding objects with object id's <ABCF>, <ABCX> and <ABCY>. Parsing and interpretation of object ABCY requires the further acquisition of program objects <ABCI> and <ABCJ>.

During the interpretation of the PEOs 504 for partitions 250 and 260, other RS 400 events are triggered. This corresponds to transition (2) to interpret pre-processors state (C) in FIG. 6. Presentation data 530 is sent to display manager 461 for display using a NAPLPS decoder within display manager 461, and, as the PEO <ABCY> for partition 260 is parsed and interpreted by object interpreter 435, parameters in program call segment 532 identify the program object <ABCI> as an initializer. Object interpreter 435 obtains the program object from object storage facility 439, and makes a request to TBOL interpreter 438 to execute the initializer program object 508 <ABCI>. The initializer performs the operations specified above using facilities of the RS virtual machine. TBOL interpreter 438, using operating environment 450, executes initializer program object 506 <ABCI>, and may, if a further program object 508 is required in the execution of the initializer, make a synchronous application level object request to object storage facility 439. When the initializer terminates, control is returned to object interpreter 435, shown as the return path in transition (2) in FIG. 6.

Having returned to the process object state (B), object processor 435 continues processing the objects associated with PTO <ABC1>. Object interpreter continues to construct the PPT, providing RS 400 with an environment for subsequent processing of the PTO <ABC1> by pre-processors and post-processors at the page, partition, and field levels. When the PPT has been constructed and the initializer executed, control is returned to keyboard manager 434, and the RS enters the wait for event (E) State, via transition (4), as shown in FIG. 6.

268760" 005EE680

5 In the wait for event state, the partitioned application waits for the user to create an event. In any partitioned application, the user has many options. For example, the user may move the cursor to the "JUMP" field 296 on the command bar 290, which is outside the current application, and thus cause subsequent navigation to another application. For purposes of this example, it is assumed that the user enters the number of apples he wishes to order by entering a digit in display field 271.

10 Keyboard manager 434 translates the input from the user's keyboard to a logical representation independent of any type of personal computer. Keyboard manager 434 saves the data entered by the user in a buffer associated with the current field defined by the location of the cursor. The buffer is indexed by its PEV number, which is the same as the field number assigned to it during the formation of the page element. Keyboard manager 434 determines for 15 each keystroke whether the keystroke corresponds to an input event or to an action or completion event. Input events are logical keystrokes and are sent by keyboard manager to display manager 461, which displays the data at the input field location. Display manager 461 20 also has access to the field buffer as indexed by its PEV number.

25 The input data are available to TBOL interpreter 438 for subsequent processing. When the cursor is in a partition, only the PEVs for that partition are accessible to the RS virtual machine. After the input from the user is complete (as indicated by a user action such as pressing the RETURN key or entry of data into a field with an action attribute), RS 400 enters the Process Event state (E) via transition (4).

30 For purposes of this example, let us assume that the user enters the digit "5" in input field 270. A transition is made to the process event state (E). Keyboard manager 434 and display manager 437 perform a number of actions, such as the display of the keystroke on the screen, the collection of the keystroke for input, and optionally, the validation of the keystroke, i.e. numeric input only in numeric fields. When the keystroke is processed, a return is made to the wait 35 for event state (D). Edit attributes are specified in the field definition segment.

Suppose the user inputs a "6" next. A transition occurs to the PE state and after the "6" is processed, the Wait for Event (D) state is reentered. If the user hits the "completion" key (e.g., ENTER) the Process Event (E) state will be entered. The action attributes associated with field 272 identify this as a system event to trigger post-processor program object <ABCJ>. When the interpretive execution of program object <ABCJ> is complete, the wait for event state (D) will again be entered. The user is then free to enter another value in the input field, or select a command bar function and exit the apples application.

While this invention has been described in its preferred form, it will be appreciated that changes may be made in the form, construction, procedure and arrangement of its various elements and steps without departing from its spirit or scope.

What we claim is:

11 *sub 1*
12 *B*
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
1. A method for operating a computer network so as to provide a multiplicity of users access to a multiplicity of applications, the applications each including data, the network having one or more host computers, a plurality of concentrator computers connected in groups of one or more to each of the host computers, and a plurality of reception system computers at which respective users may request applications, the reception system computers being connected in groups of one or more to each of the concentrator computers, the method comprising the steps of:

10 a. establishing data stores at the host computers, the
11 concentrator computers and the reception system computers;

12 b. distributing application data in accordance with a
13 predetermined plan to data stores maintained, respectively, at the
14 host computers, the concentrator computers and the reception system
15 computers; and

16 c. supplying application data to a respective reception
17 system computer at which an application is requested so that the
18 respective reception system computer can assemble the data which makes
19 up the requested application by selectively collecting data from its
20 own data store and the data stores of the respective host computer and
21 concentrator computer to which it is connected.

1 2. The method of claim 1 wherein in collecting data for
2 generating the requested applications, the respective reception system
3 determines if the requested application can be constituted from data
4 stored at the respective reception system, and to the extent it is
5 determined that required data is not stored at the respective
6 reception system, requesting the required data from the network.

1 3. The method of claim 2 wherein distributing data within the
2 network includes placing data depending upon the likelihood the
3 application associated with the data will be requested so that data
4 required for an application likely to be requested is likely to be
5 located at the respective reception system computer and data required
6 for applications least likely to be requested is not likely to be
7 located at the respective reception computer.

1 4. The method of claim 3 wherein distributing the data within the
2 network includes placing data depending in part upon preferences of
3 the user of the respective reception system computer.

1 ²5. The method of claim ¹4 wherein distributing data within the
2 network depends in part upon user preferences determined from
3 application requests of users.

1 ³6. The method of claim ²5 wherein supplying data to the respective
2 reception system computer at which and application request is made
3 includes downloading data from the network to the respective reception
4 system when it logs onto the network so as to maintain the store of
5 data at the respective reception system computer current.

1 ⁴7. The method of claim ¹6, wherein data is stored in the network
2 in accordance with a control attribute provided with the data that
3 indicates currency.

1 ⁵8. The method of claim ⁴7, wherein the data is stored in
2 accordance with an additional control attribute provided with the data
3 that indicates data permanency.

1 ⁶9. The method of claim ⁵8, wherein data is stored during user
2 sessions according to the control attributes associated with the
3 respective data.

1 10. A method for operating a computer network having a
2 multiplicity of reception systems at which respective users can
3 request applications that include interactive services, the method
4 comprising the steps of:

5 a. organizing the applications into objects that
6 collectively include data and executable program instructions for
7 generating the applications;

8 b. distributing selected objects in accordance with a
9 predetermined plan within the network; and

10 c. supplying objects to a respective reception system
11 computer at which an application is requested to enable the respective
12 reception system computer to selectively collect objects required for

00555500 00555500

11/21
10-23
395/1135
6-6/14

13 the application from the network and the respective reception system
14 so that the requested application may be presented based on the
15 objects collected.

1 11. The method of claim 10 wherein collecting objects includes
2 execution of application software operating at the respective
3 reception system which is capable of interpreting the program
4 instructions included in the objects.

1 12. The method of claim 11 wherein the organization of the
2 applications into objects includes structuring the objects to include
3 a first section having information for processing the object and a
4 second section including one or more subunits of information including
5 the presentation data and program instructions for executing the
6 object.

1 13. The method of claim 12 wherein in collecting objects for
2 presenting the requested applications, the respective reception system
3 application software determines if the requested application can be
4 constituted from objects stored at the respective reception system and
5 to the extent it is determined that objects not stored at the
6 respective reception system are required, requesting the required
7 objects from the network.

1 14. The method of claim 13 wherein the organizing of the
2 applications into objects includes providing the program instructions
3 necessary to execute the requested application in a high-level
4 language having verbs adapted to be interpreted by the application
5 software maintained at the respective reception system.

1 15. The method of claim 14 wherein the supplying of objects to
2 the respective reception system includes the supply of information
3 other than objects, and wherein such other information includes
4 messages.

1 16. The method of claim 15 wherein the supplying of messages
2 includes structuring the messages to have a first section including
3 information for processing the message, and at least a second section
4 including information representing the message.

1 17. The method of claim 16 wherein distributing the objects
2 within the network includes placing objects depending upon the
3 likelihood that its associated application will be requested so that
4 objects for applications likely to be requested are likely to be
5 placed at the respective reception system computer and objects for
6 applications least likely to be requested are not likely to be placed
6 at the respective reception system.

1 18. The method of claim 17 wherein distributing the objects
2 within the network includes placing objects depending in part upon
3 preferences of the respective reception system users.

1 19. The method of claim 18 wherein distributing objects within
2 the network depends in part upon user preference determined by user
3 previous application requests.

1 20. The method of claim 12 wherein organizing the application
2 information into objects includes formulating the objects so that they
3 can be used in one or more applications.

1 21. The method of claim 20 wherein formulating the objects
2 includes formulating the object subunits as elements that can be used
3 in one or more objects.

1 22. The method of claim 15 wherein the organizing of applications
2 into objects includes collecting the objects in sets which include the
3 information necessary to present a display to the user at a monitor
4 provided at the respective reception system, and wherein one or more
5 screens of display are used to make up an application.

1 23. The method of claim 15 wherein supplying objects to the
2 respective reception system computer includes downloading objects from
3 the network to the respective reception system when it logs onto the
4 network so as to maintain the store of objects at the respective
5 reception system computer current.

1 24. A computer network for providing a multiplicity of users
2 access to a multiplicity of applications, the applications each
3 including data, the apparatus comprising:

4 a. one or more host computers, each including a data store
5 containing data used in creating applications;

6 b. a plurality of concentrator computers connected in groups
7 of one or more to each of the host computers, each of the concentrator
8 computers including a data store containing data used in creating
9 applications;

10 c. a plurality of reception system computers at which
11 respective users can request applications, the reception system
12 computers being connected in groups of one or more to each of the
13 concentrator computers, the reception system computers each including
14 a data store containing data used in creating applications; and

15 d. data distribution means for distributing data in the
16 network such that data required for an application requested at a
17 respective reception system may be collected from the data store of
18 the respective reception system and the data stores of the host
19 computer and concentrator computer to which the respective reception
20 system is connected.

1 25. The computer network apparatus of claim 24 wherein the data
2 distribution means includes means provided at the respective reception
3 system, for determining whether the requested application can be
4 constituted from data stored at the respective reception system, and
5 to the extent it is determined that required data is not stored at the
6 respective reception system, requesting the required data from the
7 network.

1 26. The computer network of claim 25 wherein data distribution
2 means further includes means for maintaining data at the data stores
3 of the network dependent upon the likelihood an application associated
4 with the data will be requested so that data required for an
5 application likely to requested is likely to be located at the
6 respective reception system and data required for applications least
7 likely to be requested is not likely to be located at the respective
8 reception computer.

1 27. The computer network of claim 26 wherein the means for
2 maintaining data at the network data stores retains data dependent in
3 part upon preferences of the respective users of the requesting
4 reception systems.

1 ⁸
2 ~~28~~. The computer network of claim ⁷~~27~~ wherein the means for
3 maintaining data at the network data stores retains data dependent in
4 part upon user preferences determined from respective users previous
application requests.

1 ⁹
2 ~~29~~. The computer network of claim ⁸~~28~~ wherein the means for
3 distributing data includes means for downloading data from the network
4 to the respective reception systems when the respective reception
5 systems log onto the network so as to maintain the store of data at
the requesting reception systems current.

1 ¹⁰
2 ~~30~~. The computer network of claim ⁷~~29~~, wherein the means for
3 maintaining data retains data in accordance with a control attribute
provided with the data that indicate currency.

1 ¹¹
2 ~~31~~. The computer network of claim ¹⁰~~30~~, wherein the means for
3 maintaining data in the network retains data in accordance with an
4 additional control attribute provided with the data that indicates
data permanency.

1 ¹²
2 ~~32~~. The computer network of claim ¹¹~~31~~, wherein the means for
3 maintaining data in the network retains data at the respective
4 reception system during user sessions according to the control
attributes associated with the respective data.

ABSTRACT

08/158,024

268760-005EE680

A distributed processing, interactive computer network and method of operation is described. The network is designed to provide very large numbers of simultaneous users access to large numbers of applications which feature interactive text/graphic sessions. The network includes one or more host computers having application data stores; a plurality of concentrator computers, also including application data stores, the concentrator computers being connected in groups of one or more to each of the host computers; and a plurality of reception system computers connected in groups of one or more to each of the concentrator computers, the reception system computers being arranged so that respective users can request interactive applications at the reception system computers. In accordance with the design, the reception system computers also include application data stores. The method for operating the network includes steps for generating the interactive text/graphic sessions from objects that include data and/or program instructions. Additionally, the method features steps for distributing objects among the data stores of the network computers, and, thereafter, permitting the reception system computer at which an application is requested to selectively collect objects required for the application from the network and the respective reception system so that the requested application may be presented at the reception system based on the objects collected. This operation decreases processing demand on the higher-level network elements, permitting them to function primarily as data supply and maintenance resources, thereby reducing network complexity, cost and response time.

COMBINED SUPPLEMENTAL DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As the named inventors, we hereby declare that our respective residences, post office addresses and citizenship are as stated below following our individual names; that we verily believe that we are the original, first and sole inventors of the invention entitled:

AN INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK AND METHOD OF OPERATION which is described and claimed in the attached specification, that we have reviewed and understand the contents of the attached specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to herein, that we do not know and do not believe the same was ever known or used in the United States of America before my invention thereof, or patented or described in any printed publication in any country before my invention thereof more than one year prior to this application, that the same was not in public use or on sale in the United states of America more than one year prior to this application, that the invention has not been patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate issued before the date of this application in any country foreign to the United States of America on an application filed by us or our respective legal representatives or assigns more than twelve months prior to this application, that we acknowledge our duty to disclose information of which we are aware that is material to the examination of this application, and that no application for patent or inventor's certificate on this invention has been filed in any country foreign to the United States of America prior to this application by us or our respective legal representatives or assigns.

We hereby appoint the following attorney to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office in connection therewith:

Paul C. Scifo, Esq.

Registration No. 27,089

Address all telephone calls to Paul C. Scifo, Esq. at telephone number 1-212-513-1122, and address all correspondence to:

Paul C. Scifo, Esq.,
233 Broadway, Suite 4703
New York, New York 10279.

We hereby declare that all statements made by us herein of our
5 respective own knowledge are true and that all statements made on
information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these
statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements
and the like are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under
Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such
10 willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the
application or any patent issued thereon.

1-00 INVENTOR: Robert Filepp, SIGNATURE: Robert Filepp;
DATE: November 24, 1993;
RESIDENCE: 237 Baltusrol Ave., Springfield, N.J. 07081; NJ
15 POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 237 Baltusrol Ave., Springfield, N.J. 07081;
CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

2-00 INVENTOR: Michael L. Gordon, SIGNATURE: Michael L. Gordon
DATE: November 24, 1993;
RESIDENCE: 34 Hickory Hill Drive, Dobbs Ferry, N.Y. 10522; NY
20 POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 34 Hickory Hill Drive, Dobbs Ferry, N.Y. 10522;
CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

3-00 INVENTOR: Alexander W. Bidwell, SIGNATURE: Alex. Bidwell;
DATE: November 24, 1993;
RESIDENCE: 248 East 7th Street, New York, N.Y. 10009; NY
25 POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 248 East 7th Street, New York, N.Y. 10009;
CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

4-00 INVENTOR: Francis C. Young, SIGNATURE: Francis C. Young
DATE: November 24, 1993;
RESIDENCE: 35 Maple Shade Drive, Pearl River, N.Y. 10956; NY
30 POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 35 Maple Shade Drive, Pearl River, N.Y. 10956;
CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

500 INVENTOR: Allan M. Wolf,
DATE: November 24, 1993;

SIGNATURE: Allan M. Wolf
CT

RESIDENCE: 127 Fieldcrest Drive, Ridgefield, Conn. 06877;

POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 127 Fieldcrest Drive, Ridgefield, Conn. 06877;

5 CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

600 INVENTOR: Sam Meo,
DATE: November 24, 1993;

SIGNATURE: Sam Meo

RESIDENCE: 108 Perry Street New York, N.Y. 10014; NY

POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 108 Perry Street New York, N.Y. 10014;

10 CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

700 INVENTOR: Duane Tiemann,
DATE: November 24, 1993;

SIGNATURE: Duane Tiemann

RESIDENCE: 50 Orchard Drive, Ossining, N.Y. 10562; NY

POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 50 Orchard Drive, Ossining, N.Y. 10562;

15 CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

800 INVENTOR: Lawrence Abrahams,
DATE: November 24, 1993;

SIGNATURE: Lawrence Abrahams

RESIDENCE: 53 Maple Ave., Apt 2A, Hastings-on-Hudson, N.Y. 10706; NY

POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 53 Maple Ave., Apt 2A, Hastings-on-Hudson, N.Y.

20 10706;

CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

900 INVENTOR: Michael J. Silfen,
DATE: November 26, 1993;

SIGNATURE: Michael J. Silfen

RESIDENCE: 8 Prospect Place Croton-on-Hudson, N.Y. 10520; NY

25 POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 8 Prospect Place Croton-on-Hudson, N.Y. 10520;

CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

1000 INVENTOR: Aldo R. Dalsass,
DATE: November 24, 1993;

SIGNATURE: Aldo R. Dalsass

RESIDENCE: Glen Grey Road Oakland, N.J. 07436; NJ

30 POST OFFICE ADDRESS: Glen Grey Road Oakland, N.J. 07436;

CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

11-00

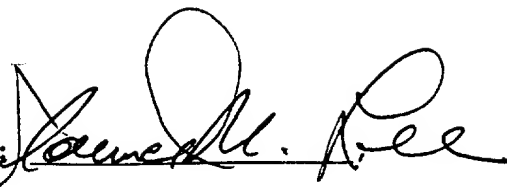
INVENTOR: Florence M. Lee,

DATE: November 24, 1993;

RESIDENCE: 173 Guinea Road, Stamford, Conn. 06903;

POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 173 Guinea Road, Stamford, Conn. 06903;

5 CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

SIGNATURE: 

CT

12-00

INVENTOR: Kenneth H. Appleman,

DATE: November 14, 1993;

RESIDENCE: 96 Holland Ave., White Plains, N.Y. 10603 NY

POST OFFICE ADDRESS: 96 Holland Ave., White Plains, N.Y. 10603;

10 CITIZENSHIP: United States of America.

SIGNATURE: ;

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as Express Mail, Post Office to Addressee, Number G803625999, in an envelope addressed to the: Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231, on November 26, 1993.

15

Name of Registered Representative: Paul C. Scifo, Reg. No. 27,089

Signature: 

Date: November 26, 1993

08933500 091897 268760 0055680



PATENT

Attorney Docket No.: 1963-4727

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants : FILEPP et al. Group Art Unit: : To Be Assigned
Serial No. : To Be Assigned Examiner : To Be Assigned
(Continuation of
Ser. No. 08/740,043)
Filed : September 18, 1997
For : INTERACTIVE COMPUTER NETWORK
AND METHOD OF OPERATION

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Washington, D.C. 20231

ASSOCIATE POWER OF ATTORNEY (37 C.F.R. §1.34)

Sir:

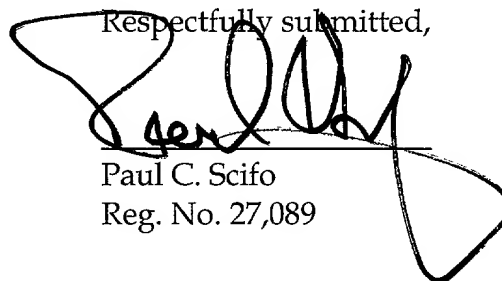
In the matter of the above-identified continuation application only, please recognize Christopher A. Hughes (Reg. No. 26,914), Israel Blum (Reg. No. 26,710) and John W. Osborne (Reg. No. 36,231) as Associate Attorneys with full power to prosecute said continuation application, to make alterations and amendments therein, and to transact all business in connection therewith in the Patent and Trademark Office.

Please direct all future communications concerning said continuation application to:

Name of Attorney: ISRAEL BLUM
Address: MORGAN & FINNEGAN, L.L.P.
345 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10134
Tel. No.: (212) 738-4800

Dated: September 18, 1997

Respectfully submitted,


Paul C. Scifo
Reg. No. 27,089

0893500-091897

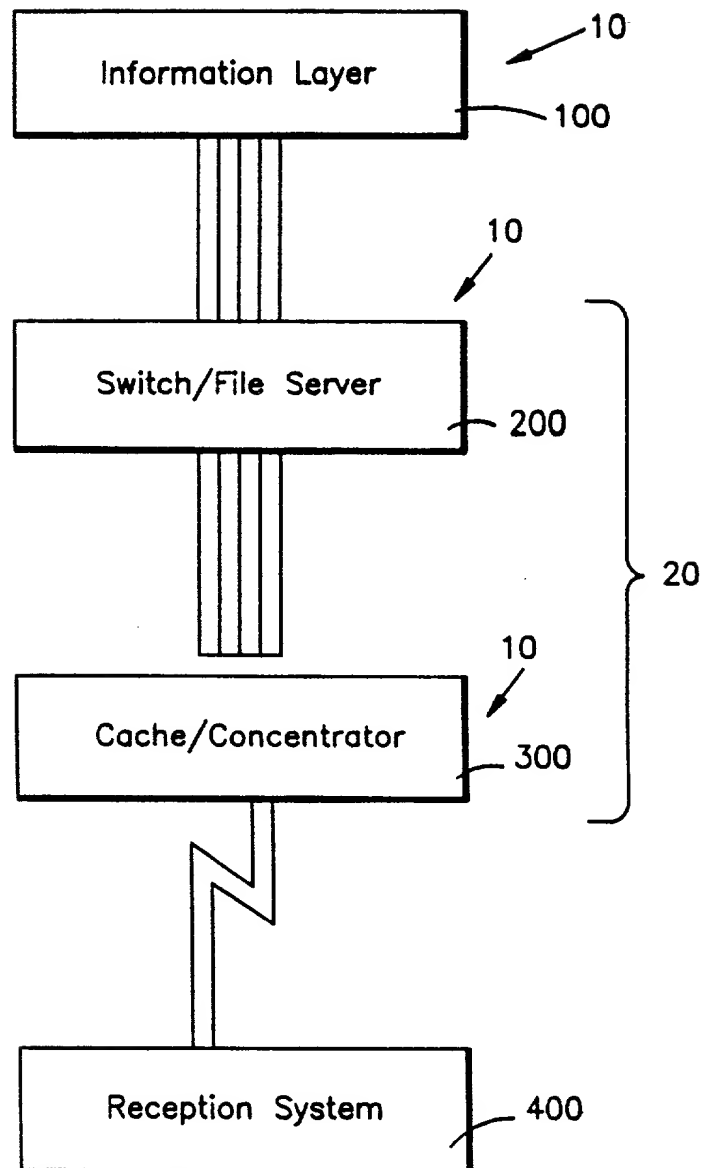
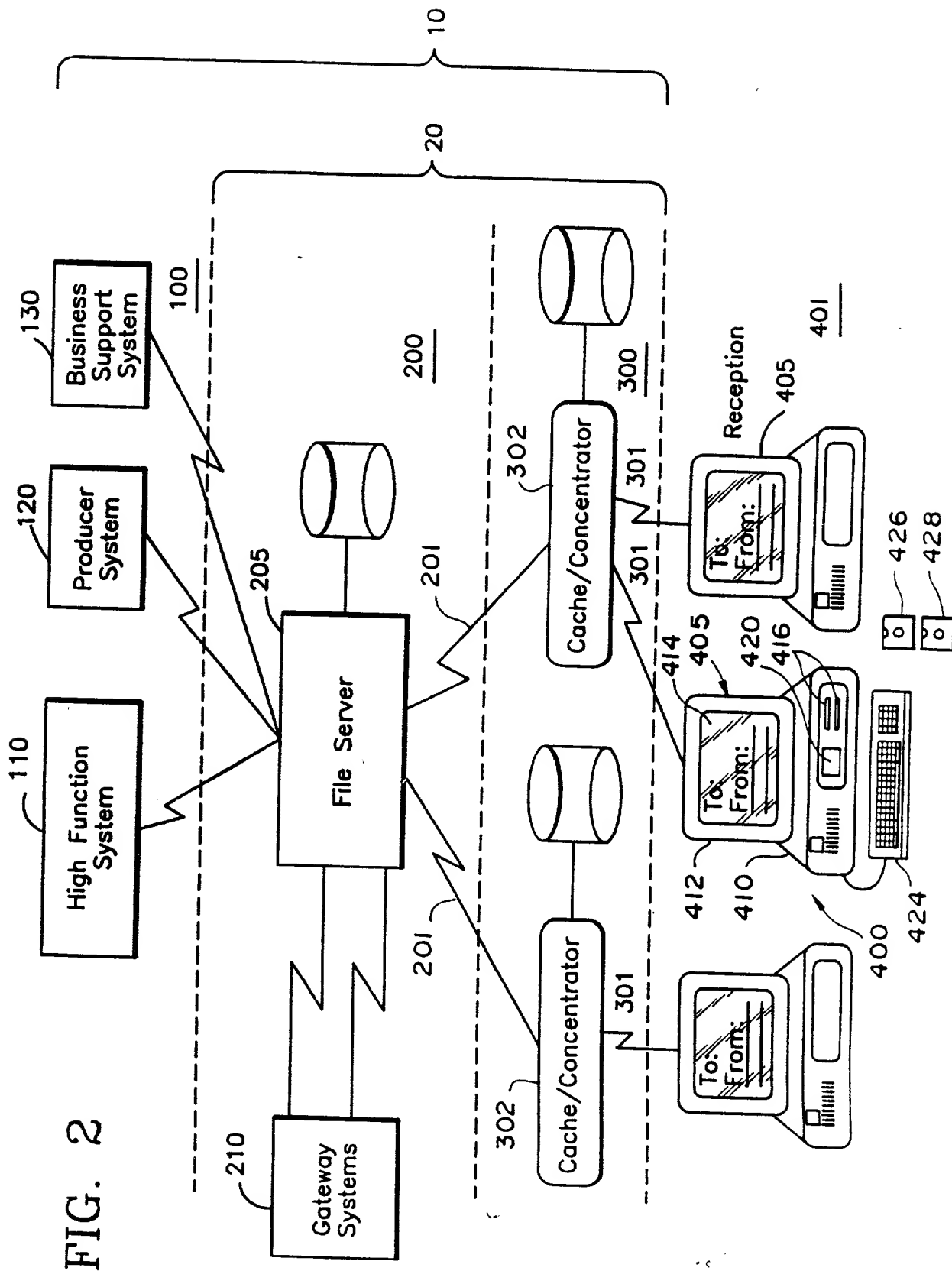


FIG. 1



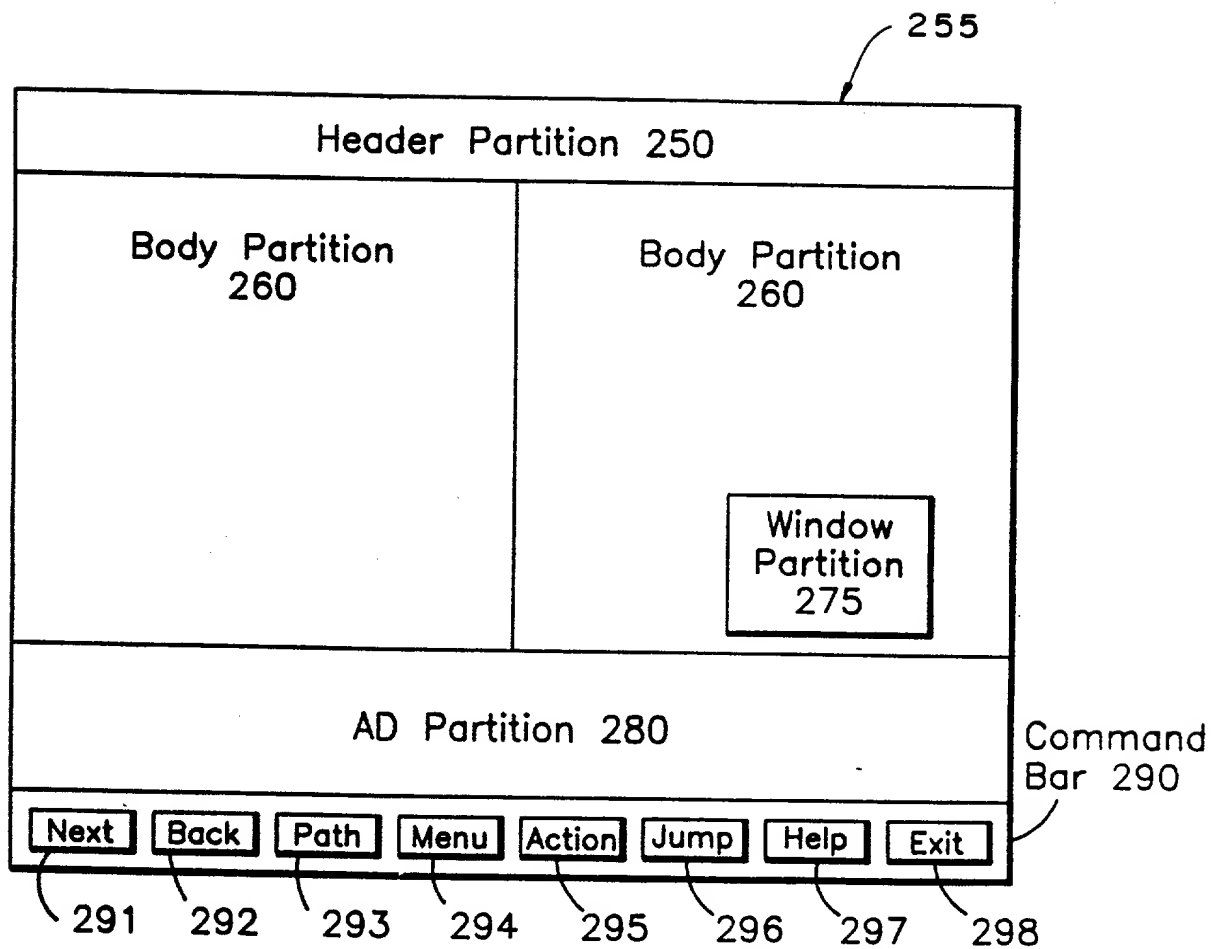


FIG. 3a

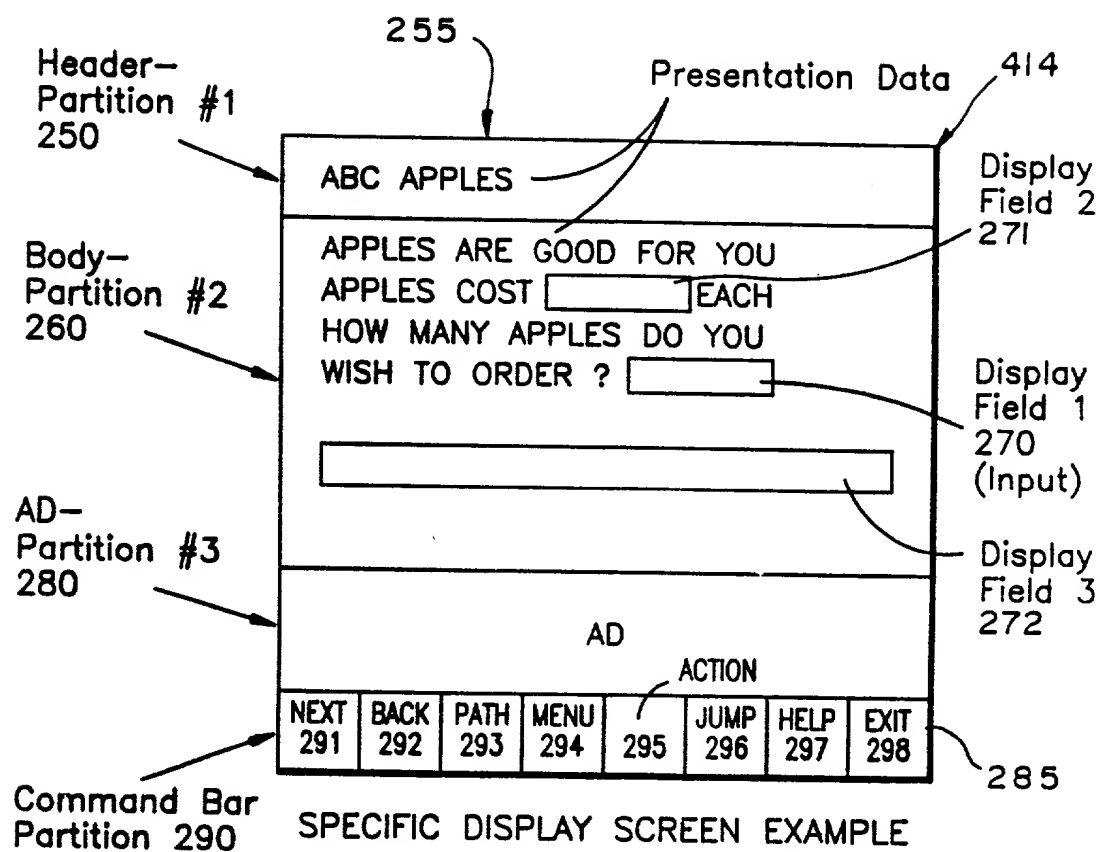


FIG. 3b

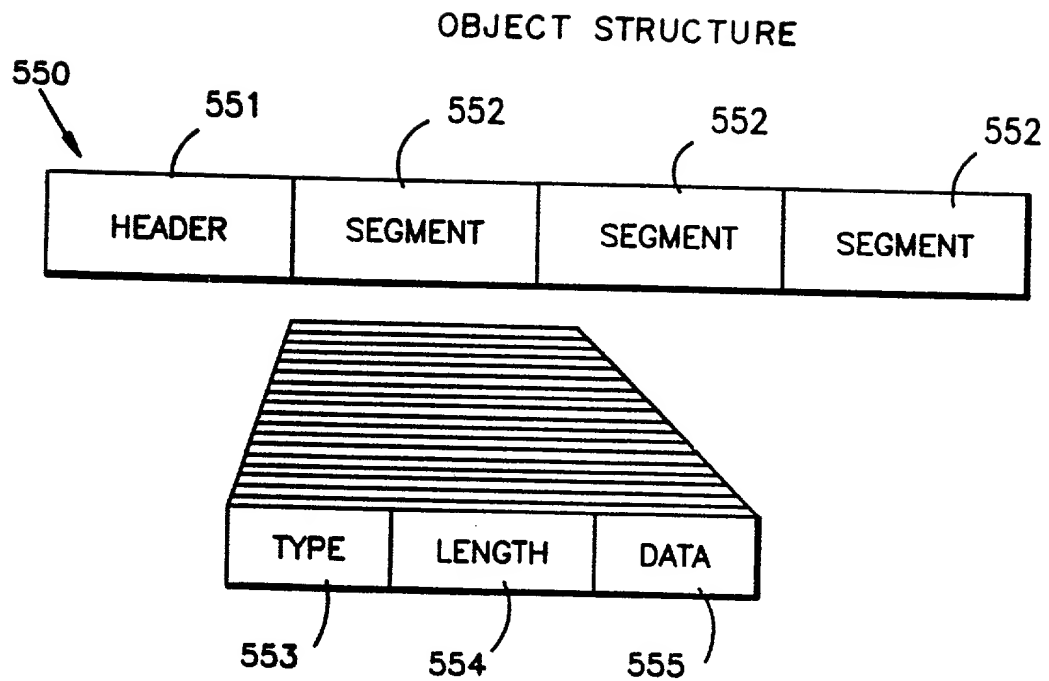


FIG. 4a

268T60-005EE680

PRINT OF DRAWINGS
AS ORIGINALLY FILED

Filepp et al.
Doc. PRV 004
SHEET 6 OF 10

15802

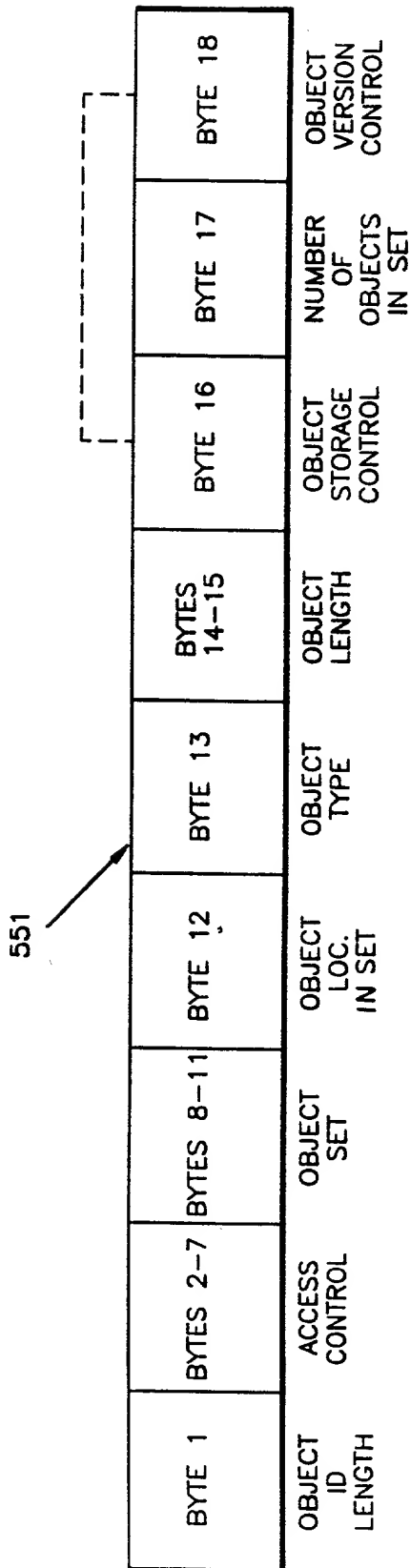


FIG. 4b

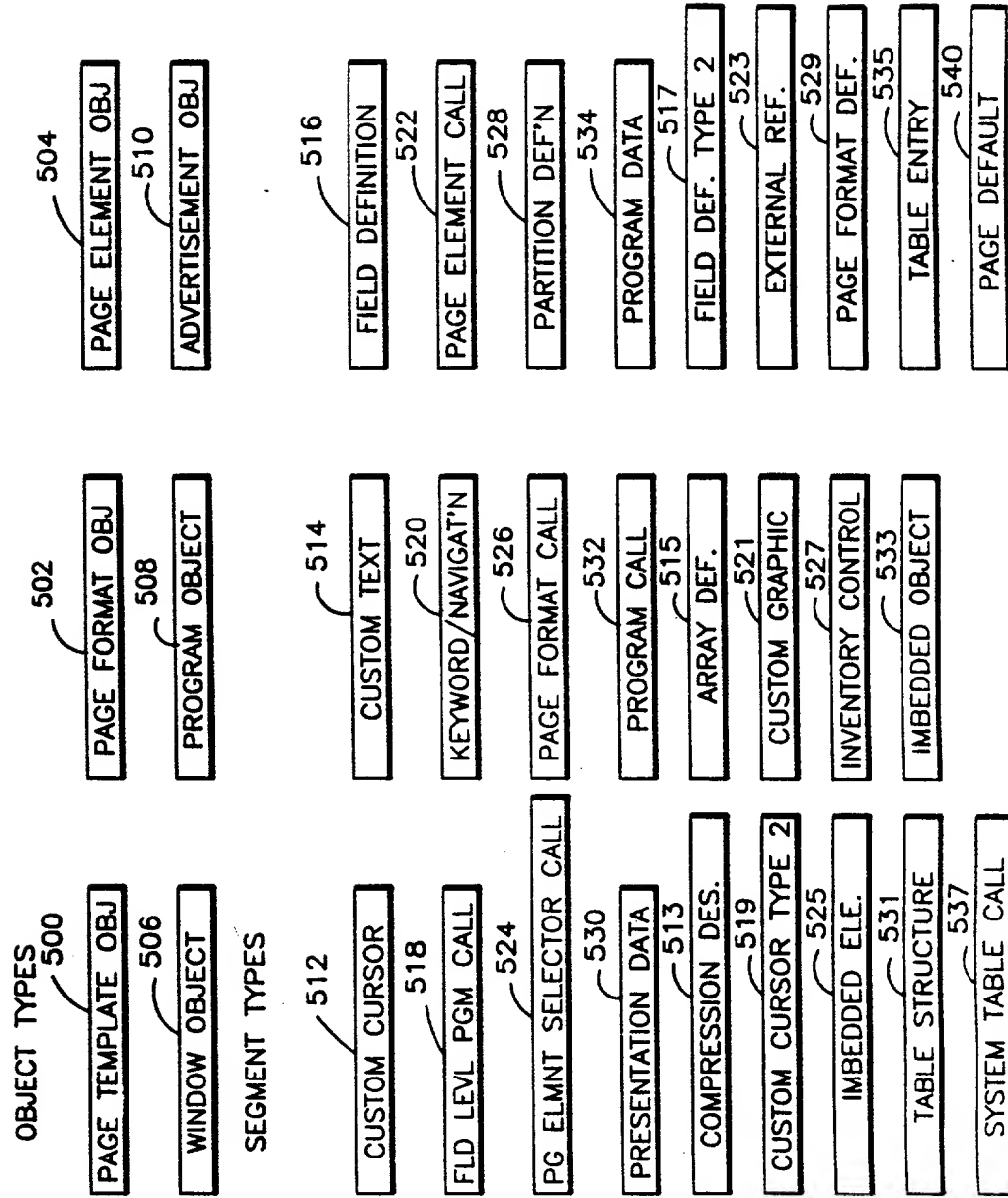


FIG. 4c

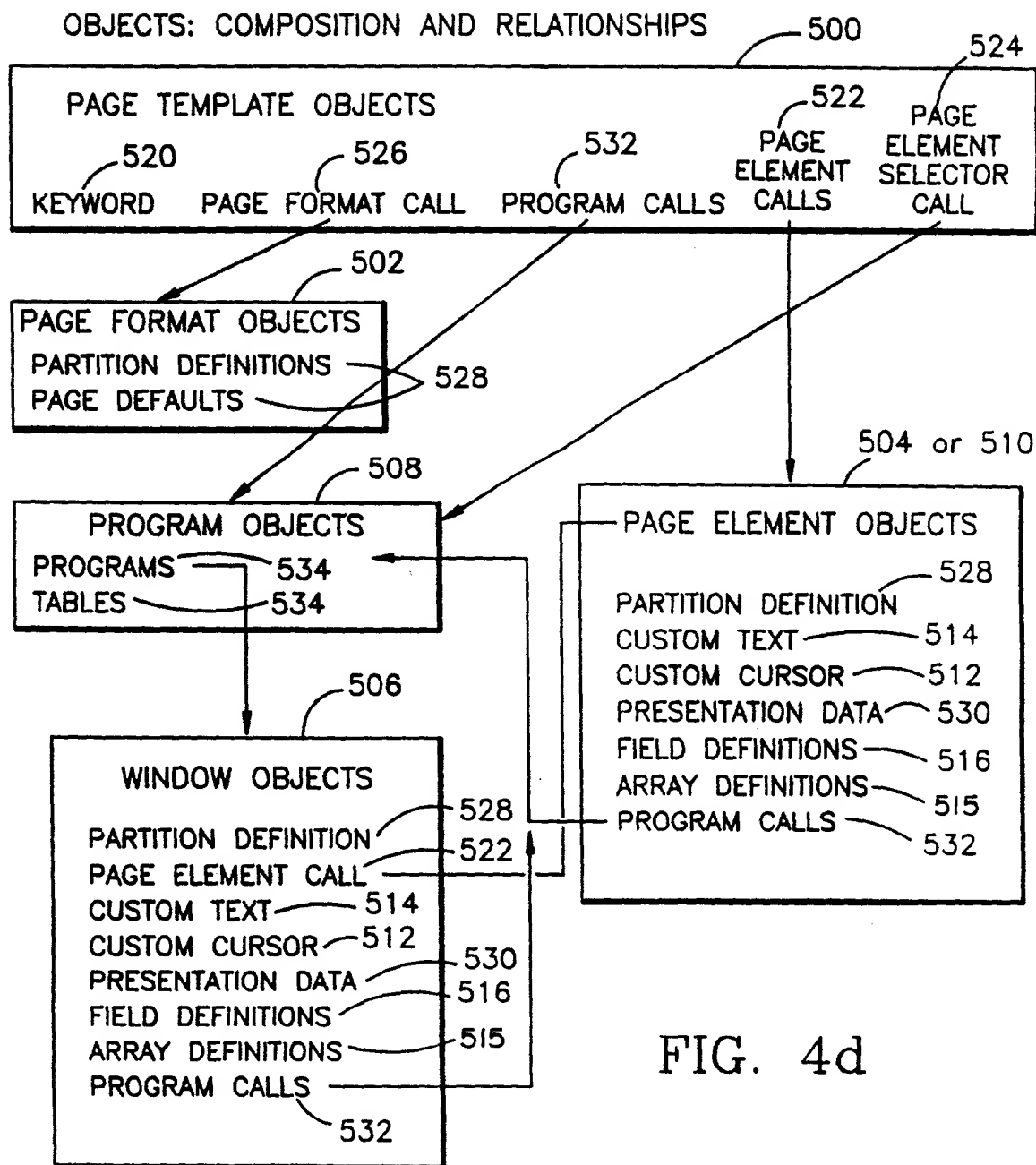


FIG. 4d

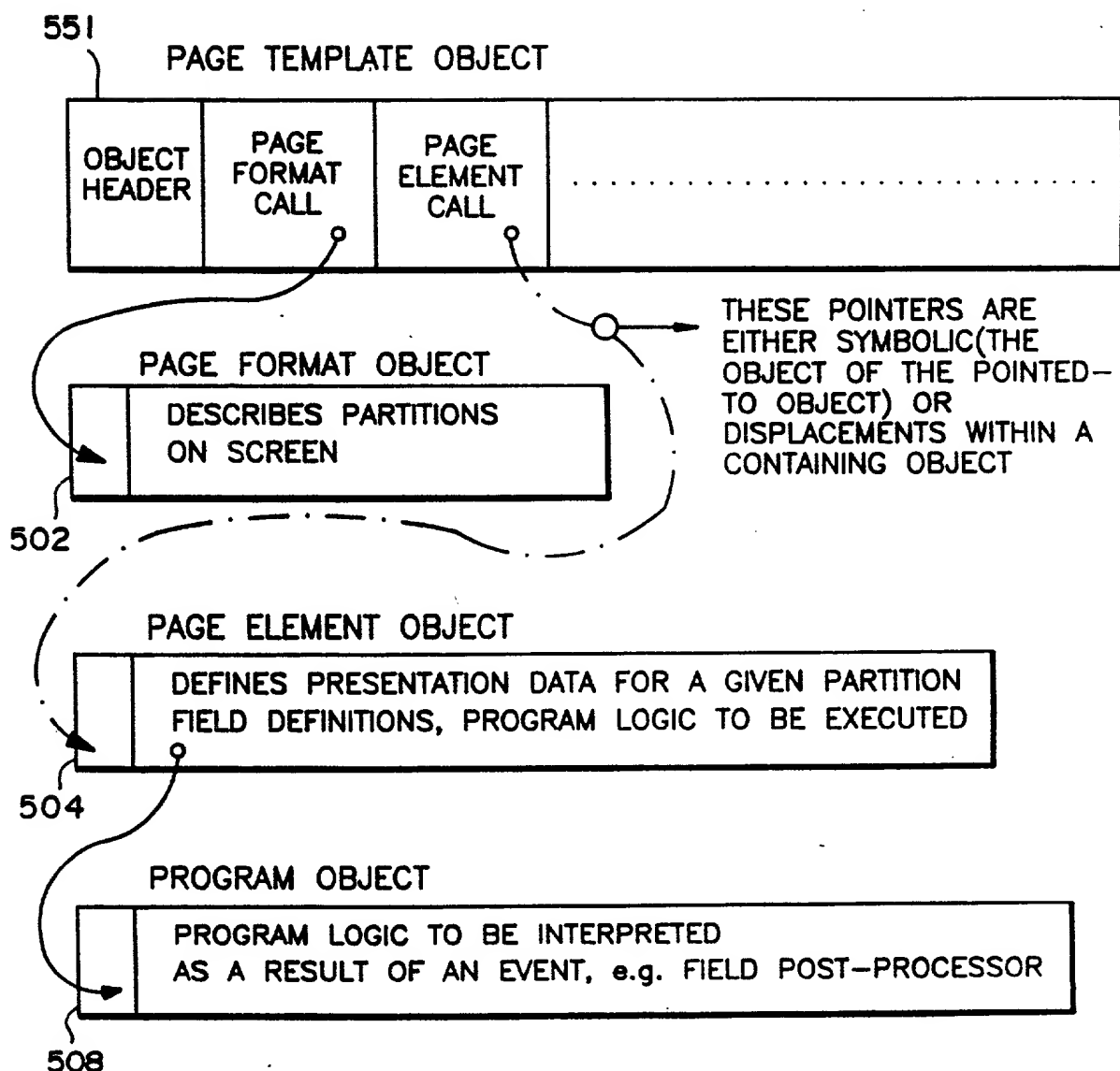


FIG. 5a

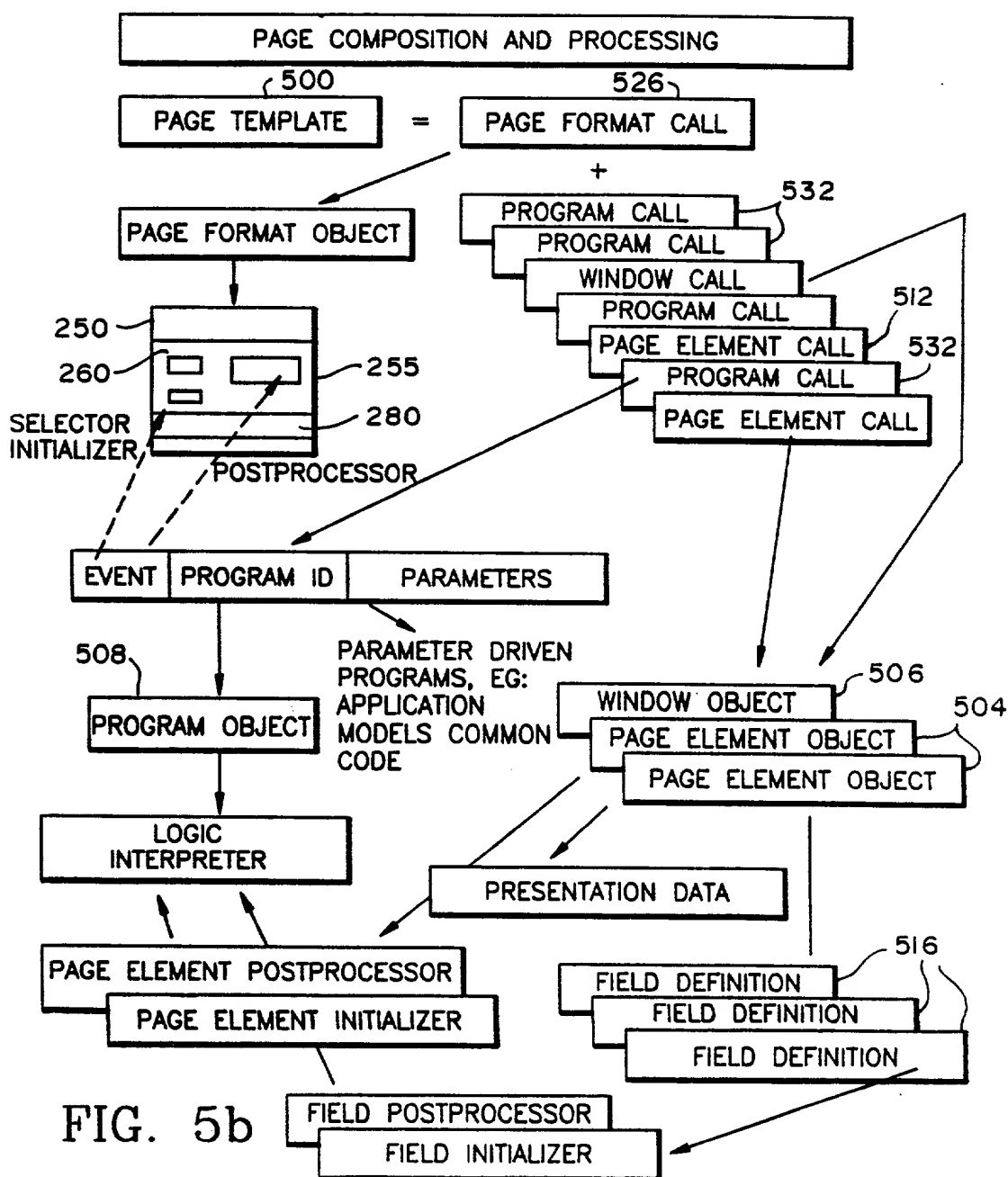
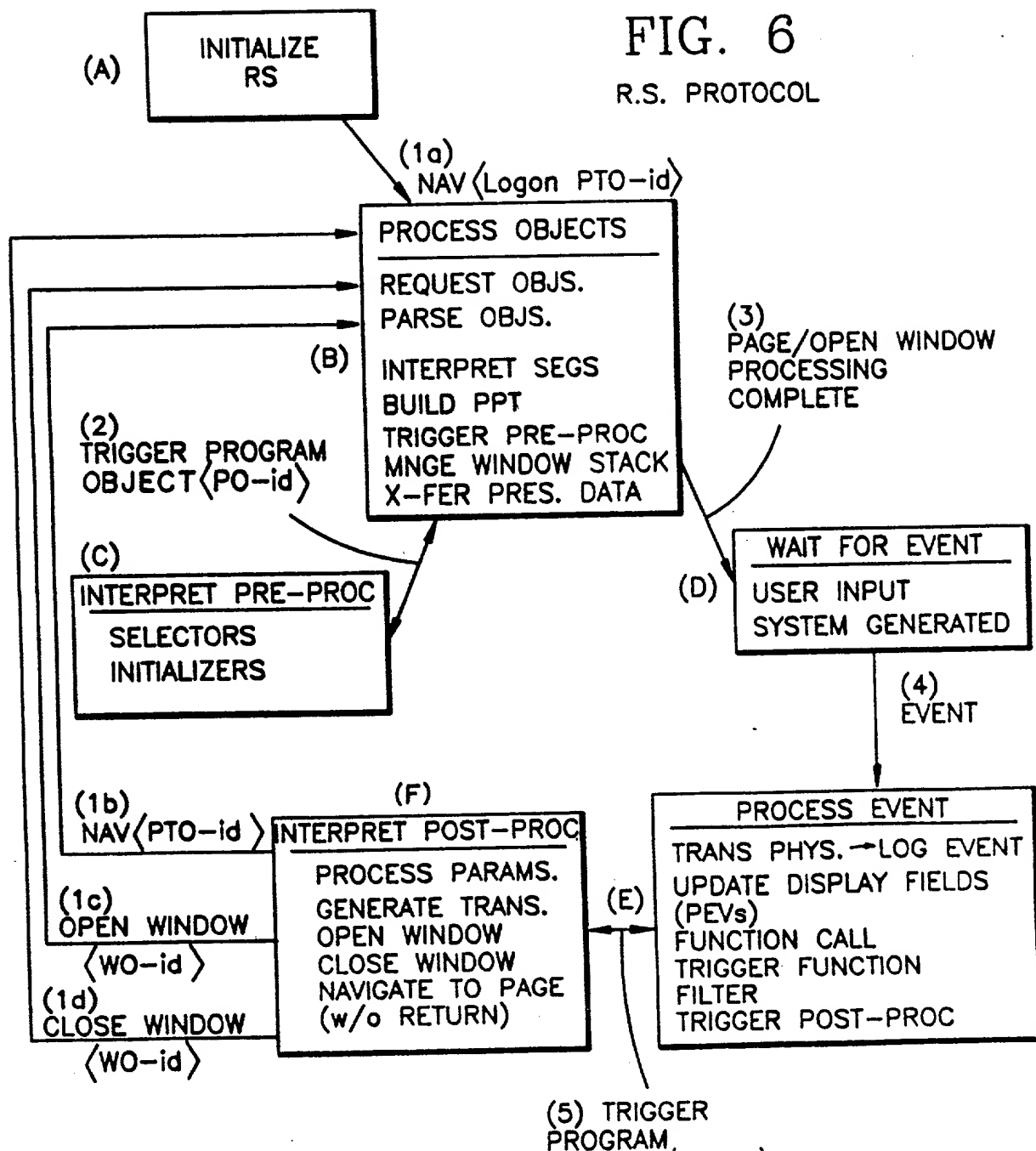
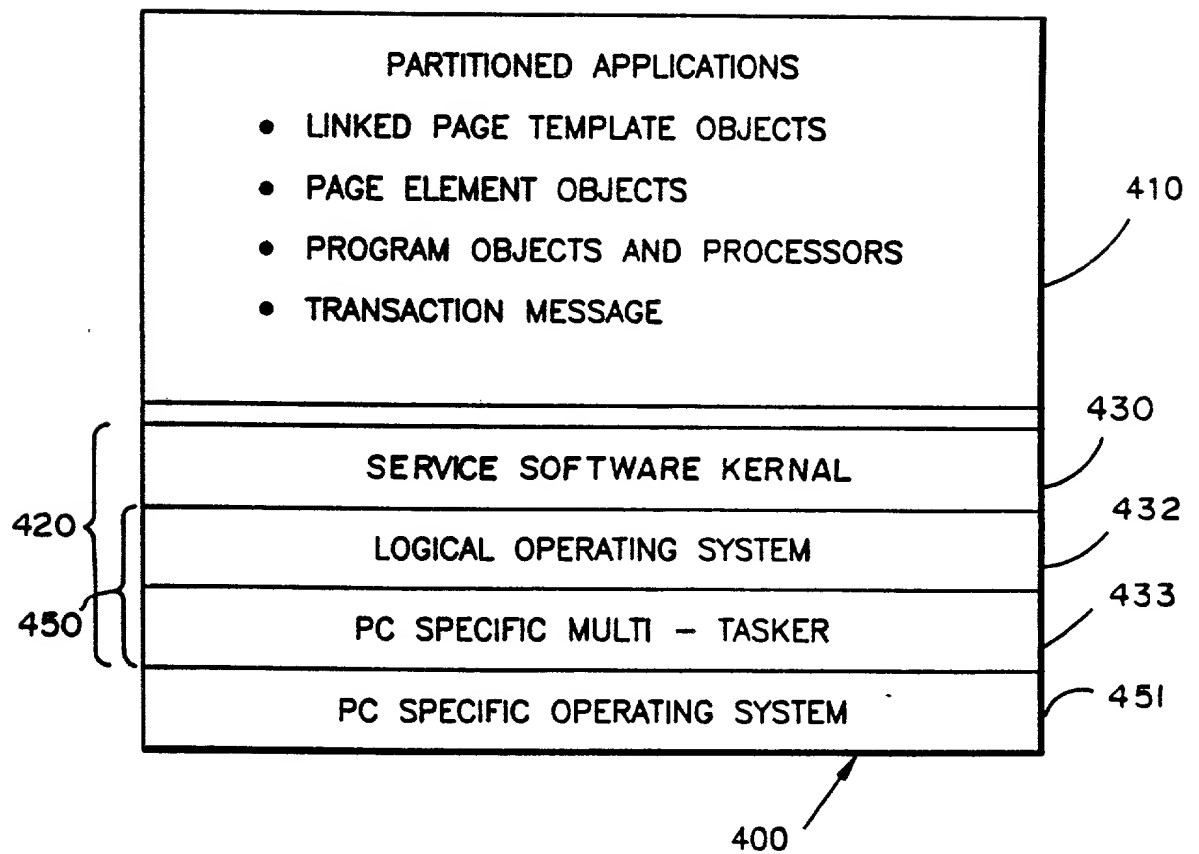


FIG. 5b



268760-00555680



RECEPTION SYSTEM LAYERS

FIG. 7

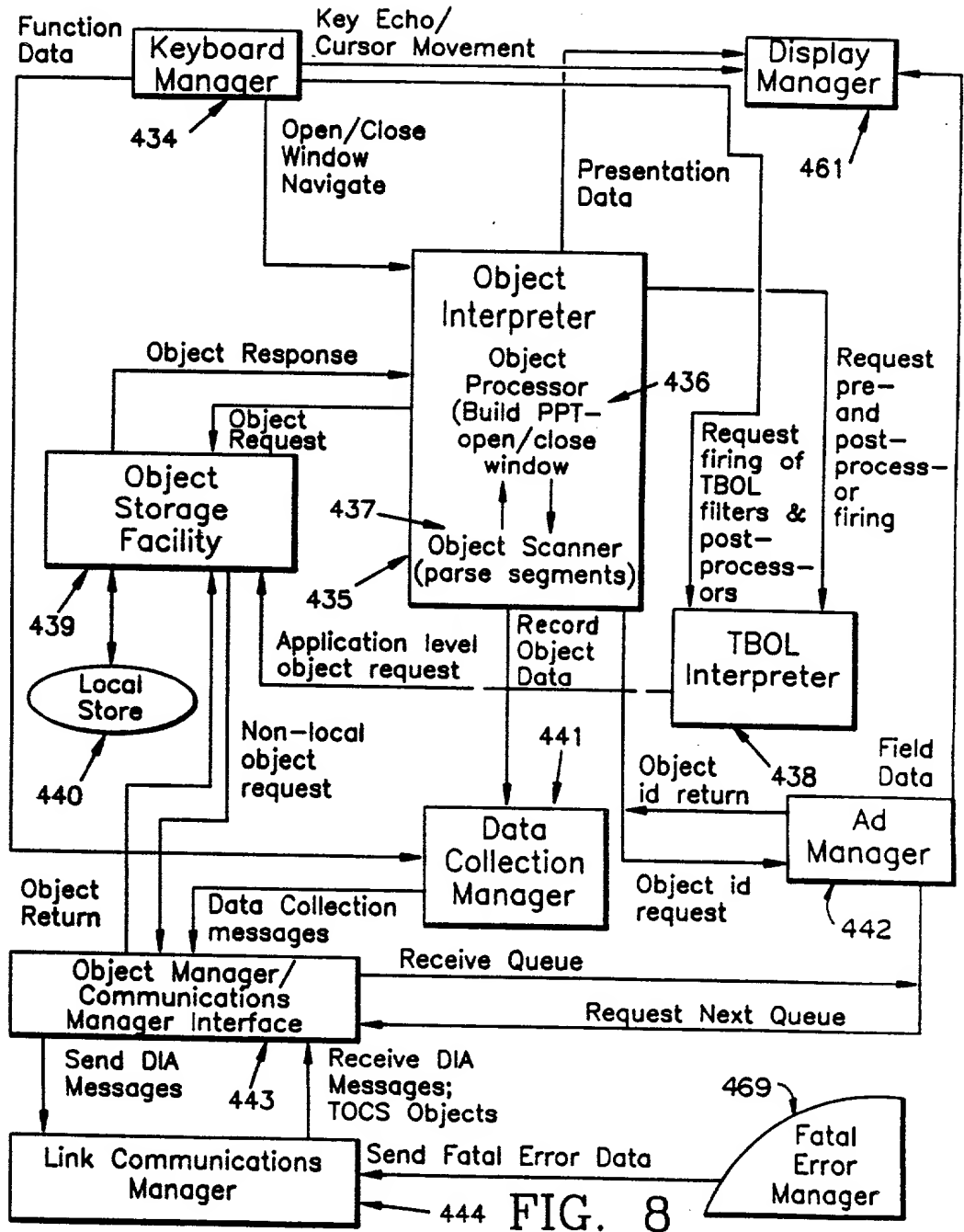


FIG. 8

00933510-091897

Table 1. Demographic characteristics of the study population	
Characteristic	Frequency (%)
Age (years)	
< 18	10 (10.0)
18-24	20 (20.0)
25-34	30 (30.0)
35-44	25 (25.0)
45-54	15 (15.0)
55-64	10 (10.0)
65-74	5 (5.0)
≥ 75	5 (5.0)
Gender	
Male	40 (40.0)
Female	60 (60.0)
Ethnicity	
White	30 (30.0)
Black	20 (20.0)
Hispanic	10 (10.0)
Asian	5 (5.0)
Other	5 (5.0)
Marital status	
Married	30 (30.0)
Single	20 (20.0)
Divorced	10 (10.0)
Widowed	5 (5.0)
Never married	5 (5.0)
Education level	
High school or less	10 (10.0)
Some college	20 (20.0)
Bachelor's degree	30 (30.0)
Master's degree	10 (10.0)
Doctorate degree	5 (5.0)
Employment status	
Employed	30 (30.0)
Unemployed	20 (20.0)
Retired	10 (10.0)
Disabled	5 (5.0)
Homemaker	5 (5.0)
Student	5 (5.0)
Health insurance	
Medicare	30 (30.0)
Medicaid	20 (20.0)
Private	10 (10.0)
Other	5 (5.0)
Uninsured	5 (5.0)

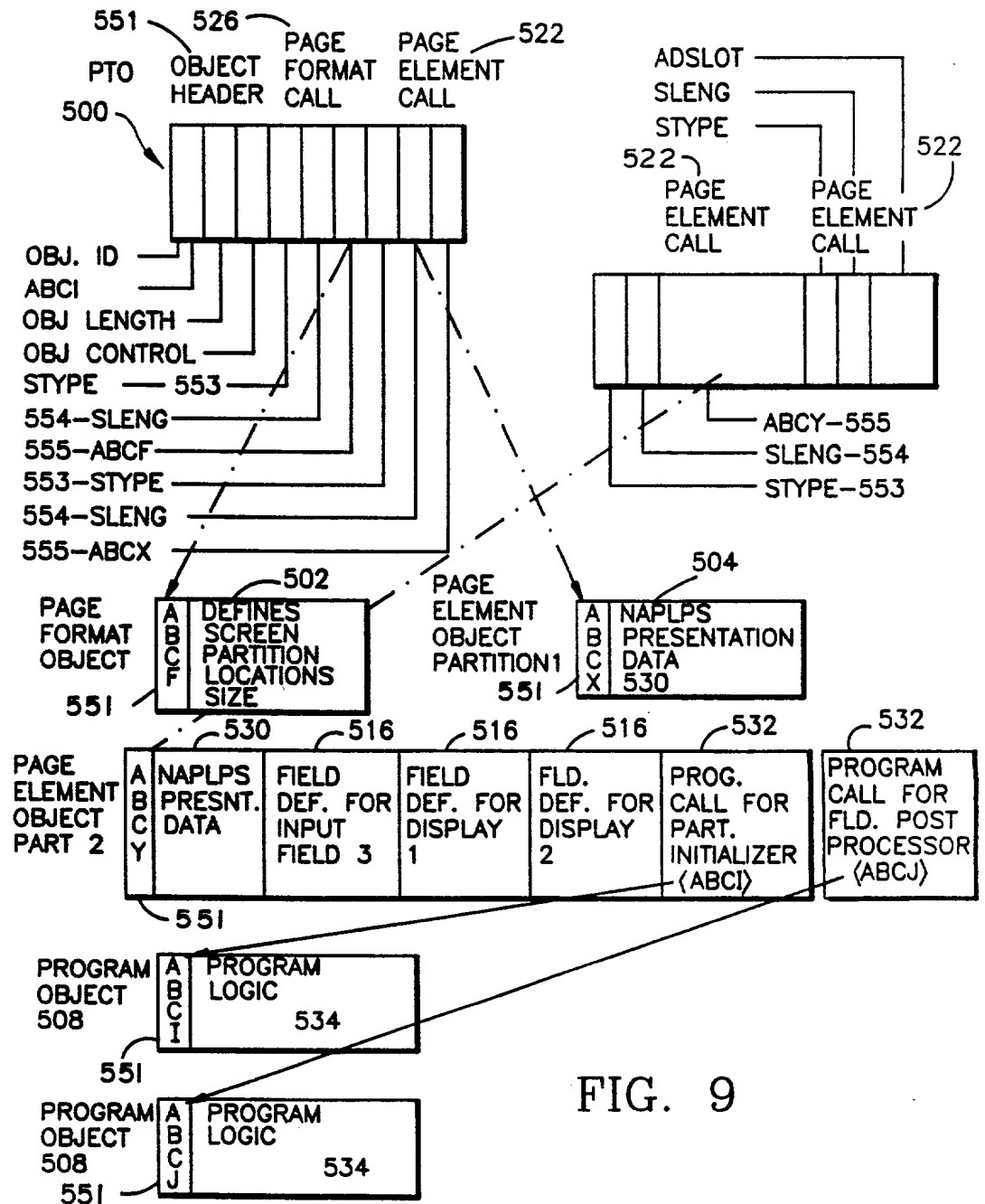
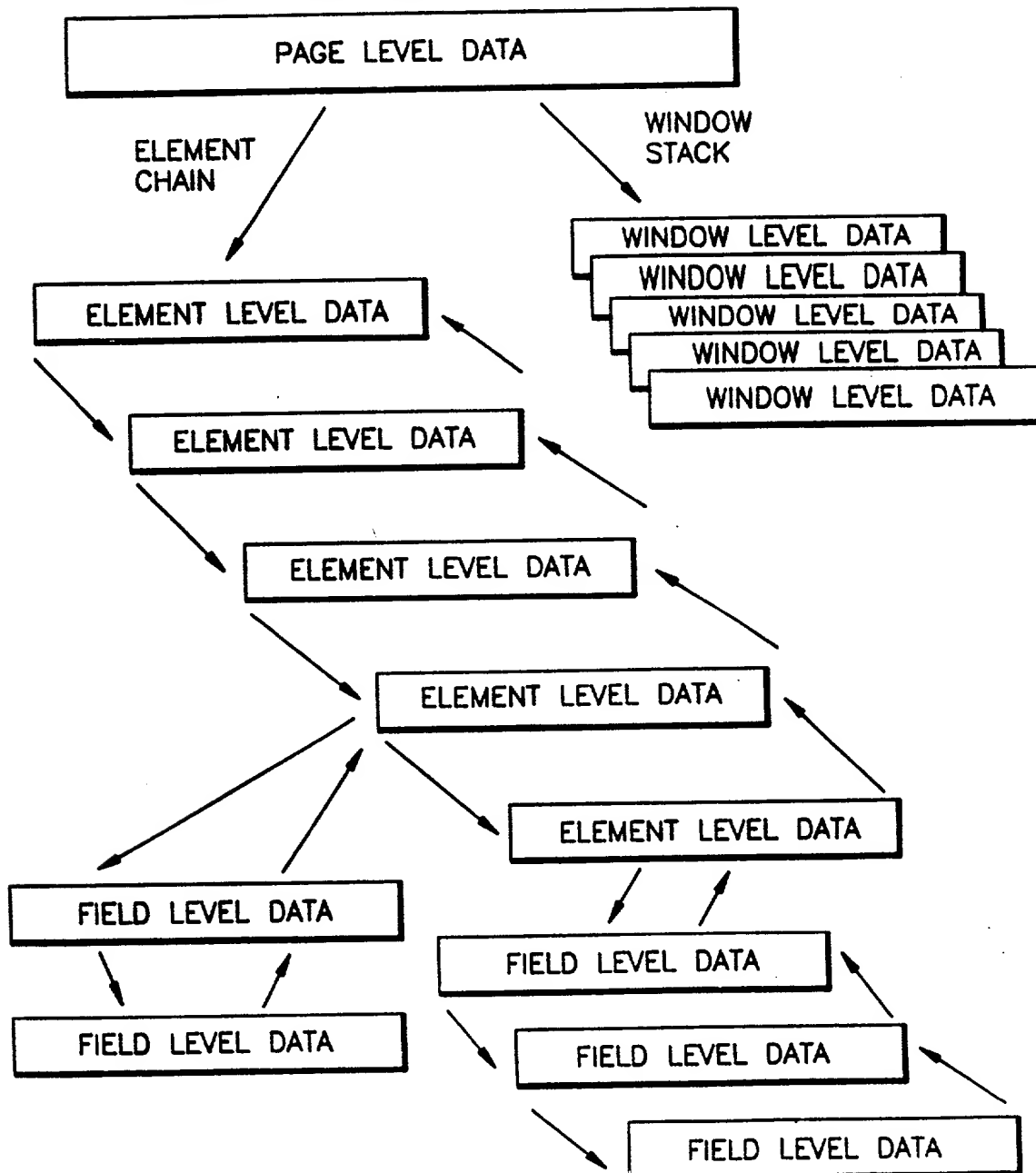


FIG. 9

FIG. 10
PAGE PROCESSING TABLE (ppt)



08933500-091897
268760-0055550

FIG. 11

